



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SCOPING REPORT

FOR LISTED ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH MINING RIGHT AND/OR BULK SAMPLING ACTIVITIES INCLUDING TRENCHING IN CASES OF ALLUVIAL DIAMOND PROSPECTING.

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

NAME OF APPLICANT: Seriti Coal (Pty) Limited

TEL NO:

FAX NO:

POSTAL ADDRESS: PO Box 639
Northlands
2116

PHYSICAL ADDRESS: 3 On Glenhove
c/o Glenhove and Tottenham Ave
Melrose Estate
Johannesburg
2196

FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD:

Scoping Report

IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining “will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment”.

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3) (b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

OBJECTIVE OF THE SCOPING PROCESS

- 1) The objective of the scoping process is to, through a consultative process—
 - (a) Identify the relevant policies and legislation relevant to the activity;
 - (b) Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
 - (c) Identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternative through an impact and risk assessment and ranking process;
 - (d) Identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment;
 - (e) Identify the key issues to be addressed in the assessment phase;
 - (f) Agree on the level of assessment to be undertaken, including the methodology to be applied, the expertise required as well as the extent of further consultation to be undertaken to determine the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts to inform the location of the development footprint within the preferred site; and
 - (g) Identify suitable measures to avoid, manage, or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.
- _____

Scoping Report

SCOPING REPORT

2) Contact Person and correspondence address

a) Details of:

i) **The EAP who prepared the report**

Name of the Practitioner: Tashriq Naicker

Tel No.: 011254 4811

Fax No.:

e-mail address: TNaicker@golder.co.za

ii) **Expertise of the EAP.**

(1) **The qualifications of the EAP**

(With evidence attached as **Appendix 1**).

Tashriq holds a BSC (Hons) Environmental science from the University of Witwatersrand.

(2) **Summary of the EAP's past experience.**

(Attach the EAP's curriculum vitae as **Appendix 2**)

Tashriq is an Environmental Practitioner with more than nine years' experience, Tashriq specialises in the environmental management field. His key experience includes Project management, including conducting assessment processes, ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists. Extensive Authority liaison. Tashriq has worked extensively in South Africa and also has project experience in Africa.

b) **Description of the property.**

Farm Name:	Please refer to table below
Application area (Ha)	34377,63 Ha
Magisterial district:	Sasolburg and Heilbron
Distance and direction from nearest town	The nearest town is Refenkgotso which straddles the northeast corner of the project area and Deneysville which is located 3km to the east
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	Please refer to table below

No	Farm Name	Farm Portions	21 digit surveyor general code for each farm portion
1	AMELIA 518	4	T01600000000051800004
2	AMELIA 518	0	T01600000000051800000
3	AMELIA 518	5	T01600000000051800005
4	AMELIA 518	7	T01600000000051800007
5	BEQUEST 1548	0	T01600000000154800000

Scoping Report

6	BIESJEPUT 502	0	T0160000000050200000
7	BIRMINGHAM 1116	3	T0160000000111600003
8	BIRMINGHAM 1116	2	T0160000000111600002
9	BIRMINGHAM 1116	0	T0160000000111600000
10	CHRISTINA 1405	0	T0160000000140500000
11	CORNELIA 1402	0	T0160000000140200000
12	DANKBAAR 1242	0	T0160000000124200000
13	ENKELBOOM 1611	0	T0160000000161100000
14	EXCELSIOR 1797	0	T0160000000179700000
15	EXCELSIOR 1797	1	T0160000000179700001
16	GROOTDAM 1537	0	T0160000000153700000
17	JANSENVILLE 1231	0	T0160000000123100000
18	KATBOSCH 93	4	T016000000009300004
19	KATBOSCH 93	0	T016000000009300000
20	KATBOSCH 93	2	T016000000009300002
21	KATBOSCH 93	5	T016000000009300005
22	KATBOSCH 93	1	T016000000009300001
23	KATBOSCH 93	3	T016000000009300003
24	KROONHOOGTE 1243	0	T0160000000124300000
25	MAHEMS KUIL 1256	0	T0160000000125600000
26	MOOI-PLAATS 581	0	T0160000000058100000
27	MOOI-PLAATS 581	2	T0160000000058100002
28	MOOI-PLAATS 581	4	T0160000000058100004
29	MOOI-PLAATS 581	5	T0160000000058100005
30	MOOI-PLAATS 581	3	T0160000000058100003
31	MOOIDRAAI 44	1	T016000000004400001
32	MOOIDRAAI 44	0	T016000000004400000
33	MOOIDRAAI 44	4	T016000000004400004
34	MOOILAAGTE 1404	0	T0160000000140400000
35	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	2	T0160000000050400002
36	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	0	T0160000000050400000
37	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	3	T0160000000050400003
38	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	4	T0160000000050400004
39	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	5	T0160000000050400005
40	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	6	T0160000000050400006
41	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	7	T0160000000050400007
42	OLIVIERSPRUIT 505	8	T0160000000050400008
43	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	9	T0160000000050400009
44	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	10	T0160000000050400010
45	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	11	T0160000000050400011
46	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	12	T0160000000050400012
47	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	13	T0160000000050400013
48	OLIVIERSPRUIT 504	14	T0160000000050400014
49	PISTOR 1029	0	T0160000000102900000
50	PISTOR 1029	3	T0160000000102900003

Scoping Report

51	PISTOR 1029	1	T01600000000102900001
52	PLACITUS 1565	0	T01600000000156500000
53	RIETFONTEIN 150	2	T01600000000015000002
55	RIETFONTEIN 150	6	T01600000000015000006
56	RIETFONTEIN 150	7	T01600000000015000007
57	RIETFONTEIN 150	4	T01600000000015000004
58	RIETFONTEIN 150	0	T01600000000015000000
59	RIETFONTEIN 150	14/4	T01600000000015000014
60	RIETFONTEIN 150	12	T01600000000015000012
61	RIETFONTEIN 159	4	T01600000000015900004
62	RIETFONTEIN 159	0	T01600000000015900000
63	RIETFONTEIN 159	5	T01600000000015900005
64	RIETFONTEIN 159	3	T01600000000015900003
65	RIETFONTEIN 159	9	T01600000000015900009
66	RIETFONTEIN 159	7	T01600000000015900007
67	RIETFONTEIN 159	8	T01600000000015900008
68	RIETFONTEIN 159	1	T01600000000015900001
69	RIETFONTEIN 159	2	T01600000000015900002
70	RIETFONTEIN 159	6	T01600000000015900006
71	RIETGAT NOORD 1294	1	T01600000000129400001
72	RIETGAT NOORD 1294	0	T01600000000129400000
73	ROSENDAL 1406	1	T01600000000140600001
74	ROSENDAL 1406	0	T01600000000140600000
75	SACHSEN WEIMAR 540	0	T01600000000054000000
76	SACHSEN WEIMAR 540	1	T01600000000054000001
77	SACHSEN WEIMAR 540	2	T01600000000054000002
78	SACHSEN WEIMAR 540	3	T01600000000054000003
79	SCHOOL SITE 533	1	T01600000000053300001
80	SCOTT`S VALLEI 1403	0	T01600000000140300000
81	SLANGHEUVEL 1030	0	T01600000000103000000
82	SLANGHEUVEL 192	0	T01600000000019200000
83	SLANGHEUVEL 192	1	T01600000000019200000
84	SPITZPUNT 677	0	T01600000000067700000
85	TAAIBOSCHSPRUIT 205	1	T01600000000020500001
86	TAAIBOSCHSPRUIT 205	2	T01600000000020500002
87	TAAIBOSCHSPRUIT 205	0	T01600000000020500000
88	VAALDAM SETTLEMENT 1777	21	T01600000000177700021
89	WELKOM 505	0	T01600000000050500000

Scoping Report

c) Locality map

(Show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1:250000 attached as **Appendix 3**).

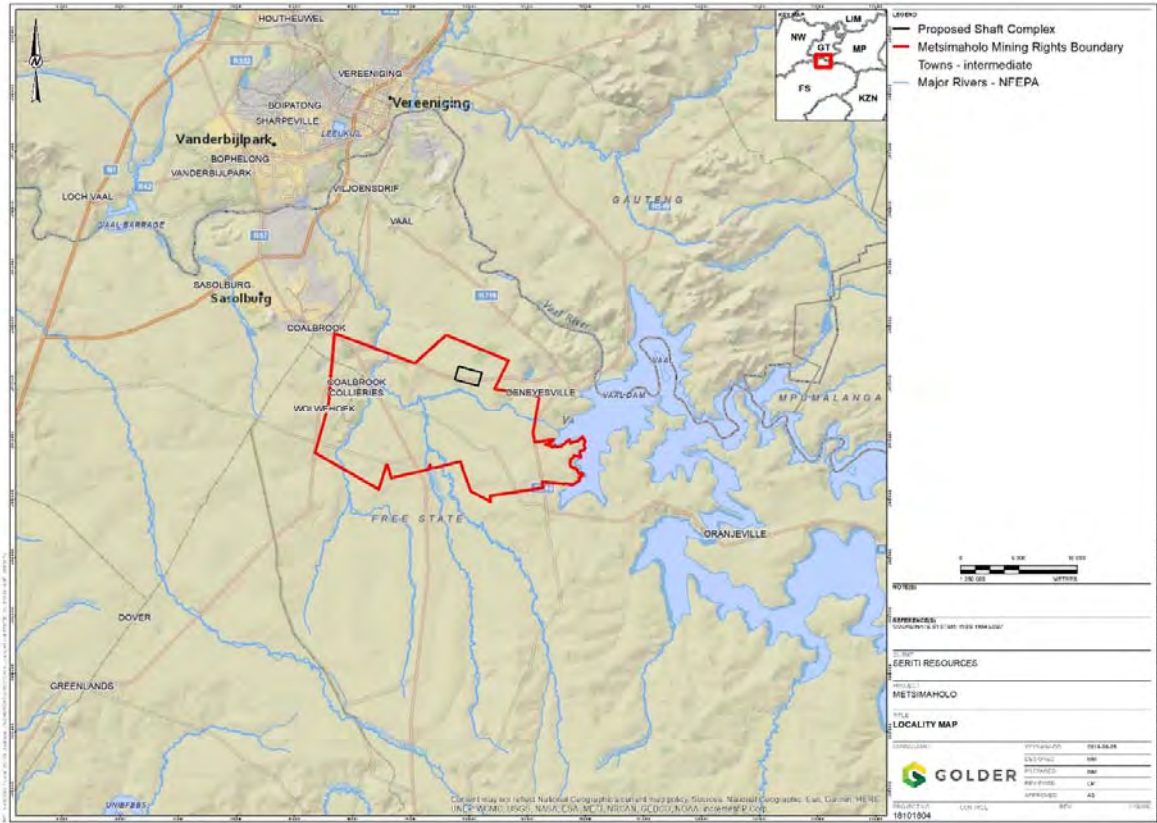


Figure 1: Locality map showing Metsimaholo study area

Scoping Report

d) Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity.

i) Listed and specified activities

Provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1: 10 000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site and attach as **Appendix 4**

NAME OF ACTIVITY (All activities including activities not listed) (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m ²	LISTED ACTIVITY Mark with an X where applicable or affected.	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 544, GNR 545 or GNR 546)/NOT LISTED
<p><i>"The development and related operation of infrastructure exceeding 1 000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, waste water, return water, industrial discharge or slimes—</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or</i> ▪ <i>with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more.</i> <p><i>excluding where—</i></p> <p><i>(a) such infrastructure is for bulk transportation of water or storm water or storm water drainage inside a road reserve or railway line reserve; or</i></p> <p><i>(b) where such development will occur within an urban area."</i></p>	<p>[The development of a balancing dam, a Pollution Control Dam (PCD) and a 150kl elevated tank storing polluted water].</p> <p>Balancing dam- 400ML</p> <p>Pollution control dam (PCD)- 18.5MI</p> <p>Elevated tank- 150kl</p>	X	<p><i>(Listing Notice 1)</i></p> <p><i>Listed activity 10 of GN. R 327</i></p>
<p><i>The development of—</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>dams or weirs, where the dam or weir, including infrastructure and water surface area, exceeds 100 square metres; or</i> ▪ <i>infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more;</i> <p><i>where such development occurs—</i></p> <p><i>(a) within a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>(b) in front of a development setback; or</i></p> <p><i>(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured</i></p>	<p>Balancing dam- 400ML</p> <p>Pollution control dam- 18.5MI</p> <p>Elevated tank- 150kl</p> <p>(Shaft complex may be located adjacent to a wetland system)</p>	X	<p><i>(Listing Notice 1)</i></p> <p><i>Listed activity 12 of GN. R 327</i></p>

Scoping Report

<p>from the edge of a watercourse; — excluding— (dd) where such development occurs within an urban area; (ee) where such development occurs within existing roads, road reserves or railway line reserves.</p>	<p>[The development of a balancing dam, a control management dam and a 150kl elevated tank storing polluted water].</p>		
<p>“The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.”</p>	<p>There may be back up diesel generators used on site during the construction and operation phase</p>	X	<p>(Listing Notice 1)</p> <p>Listed activity 14 of GN. R 327</p>
<p>“The development of a road- (i) for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Government Notice 545 of 2010; or (ii) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres; but excluding- (a) roads which are identified and included in activity 27 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014; or (b) roads where the entire road falls within an urban area; or (c) which is 1 kilometre or shorter.”</p>	<p>The proposed access roads will need to be constructed</p>	X	<p>(Listing Notice 1)</p> <p>Listed activity 24 of GN. R 327</p>
<p>“The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage with a daily throughput capacity of more than 2 000 cubic metres but less than 15 000 cubic metres.”</p>	<p>Daily capacity will be between 2000 to 15000 cubic meters.</p>	X	<p>(Listing Notice 1)</p> <p>Listed activity 25 of GN. R 327</p>
<p>“Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes or afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development: (i) will occur inside an urban area, where the total land to be</p>	<p>Approximately 34377,63 Ha</p> <p>[development of a coal mine in an agricultural setting]</p>	X	<p>(Listing Notice 1)</p> <p>Listed activity 28 of GN. R 327</p>

Scoping Report

<p><i>developed is bigger than 5 hectares; or</i> <i>(ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare.”</i></p> <p><i>excluding where such land has already been developed for residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional purposes.</i></p>			
<p><i>“The development of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence in terms of national or provincial legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution or effluent, excluding-</i> <i>(i) activities which are identified and included in Listing Notice 1 of 2014;</i> <i>(ii) activities which are included in the list of waste management activities published in terms of Section 19 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) in which case the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 applies; or</i> <i>(iii) the development of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, polluted water, wastewater or sewage where such facilities have a daily throughput capacity of 2 000 cubic metres or less.”</i></p>	<p>The development may trigger section 21 (f & g) of the national water act</p>	<p>X</p>	<p><i>(Listing Notice 2)</i></p> <p><i>Listed activity 6 of GN. R 325</i></p>
<p><i>“The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation.” excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for—</i> <i>i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or</i> <i>(ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</i></p>	<p>The development of the shaft complex and overburden area comprising of overburden dump and topsoil dump, approximately 60Ha in total.</p>	<p>X</p>	<p><i>(Listing Notice 2)</i></p> <p><i>Listed activity 15 of GN. R 325</i></p>
<p><i>“Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in Section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum</i></p>	<p>Approximately 34377,63 Ha</p> <p>[The graduation of a</p>	<p>X</p>	<p><i>(Listing Notice 2)</i></p>

Scoping Report

<i>Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including (a) associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to the extraction of a mineral resource; or (b) the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening or washing .”</i>	prospecting right to a mining right]	<i>Listed activity 17 of GN. R 325</i>
---	--------------------------------------	--

ii) Description of the activities to be undertaken

(Describe Methodology or technology to be employed, and for a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity)

Project Description

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd. obtained the remaining Metsimaholo reserves (previously known as Coalbrook 1 & 3) as part of a purchase agreement that saw Seriti Coal take ownership of the Anglo Coal mines supplying coal to Eskom. The project aims to start Metsimaholo colliery with these remaining reserves. The Metsimaholo prospecting right covers an area of approximately 34 377,63 ha in extent (FS 30/5/1/1/2/10292 PR and FS 30/5/1/1/2/10383 PR). The Metsimaholo colliery is straddled by the town Refenkgotso, to the north-east of the project site, and to the east by Deneysville town located 3km from site (Figure 1). The proposed study area is situated within the Metsimaholo Local Municipality of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality in the Free State Province of South Africa.

The project area is gently undulating at 1 525 metres above mean sea level (“AMSL”). The perennial Taaibosspruit River meanders from south to north, through the western side of the project area. The Vaal Dam, in part, forms the eastern edge of the project. Grazing dominates agricultural activities with limited areas of dry land farming, predominantly maize. The climate is typical of the Northern Free State with warm to hot and wet summers and cool to cold, dry winters.

The proposed Metsimaholo mine is proposed to be an independent mine producing thermal coal from one operational decline shaft. The run of mine production profile is approximately 3 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa), depleting in 2054. The project is planned to commence in 2023 with the pre-construction and construction phase. Mine establishment and access development are scheduled to commence in quarter 3 of 2023. The project is planned to commence initial production in 2025. The operational phase of the mine will run for 24-hours a day, seven days a week. Access to the orebody is planned through a box-cut development, with a twin decline shaft system to intersect the top seam (“TMH”) floor (Figure 2) and the middle seam (“MLMH”) floor (Figure 3) from which the shaft bottom development and main primary development would be initiated. MLMH will be accessed from underground via a developed decline. Main access development is planned from the decline shaft floor as a 7-road development providing access to men, material and services. The total depth of the decline will reach approximately 240m below ground. Bord and pillar mining using continuous miners (CM’s) was selected as the primary coal extraction method.

In bord and pillar mining, parallel road ways are developed in the mining direction. Perpendicular roads, called splits, are developed at predetermined intervals to the parallel roads. These roads interlink, creating pillars. The roads that are mined concurrently are determined by the size of the pillars required to support the overburden above the coal seam and the length of the production equipment’s trailing cables. The road widths were designed at 7.2m wide with an average mining height of 3m. The pillar strength divided by the pillar load is the safety factor which determines the pillar size. The main

Scoping Report

development and production sections consist of either seven or nine roadways which constitutes a mining panel.

The following main mining activities are part of the bord and pillar mining method:

- Coal cutting and loading - the CM uses the cutting head which is a rotating drum with cutting picks attached to cut the coal face. A loading mechanism picks up cut coal and delivers it into the central part of the machine. A conveying system, usually a chain conveyor, is used to run the coal in a steel trough from front to rear of the miner. A rear jib section capable of vertical and horizontal movement is used to enable the coal to be delivered into a shuttle car.
- Coal hauling and tipping – the loaded shuttle car is used to haul the coal to the section feeder breaker which crushes and feeds the coal on the conveyor belt system.
- Roof support - a roof bolt machine is used for making safe the roadways by installing roof bolts according to a systematic support procedure.
- Coal transportation – a conveyor belt system is used to transport the coal from the mining section to surface silos, ready for distribution to the market.



Scoping Report

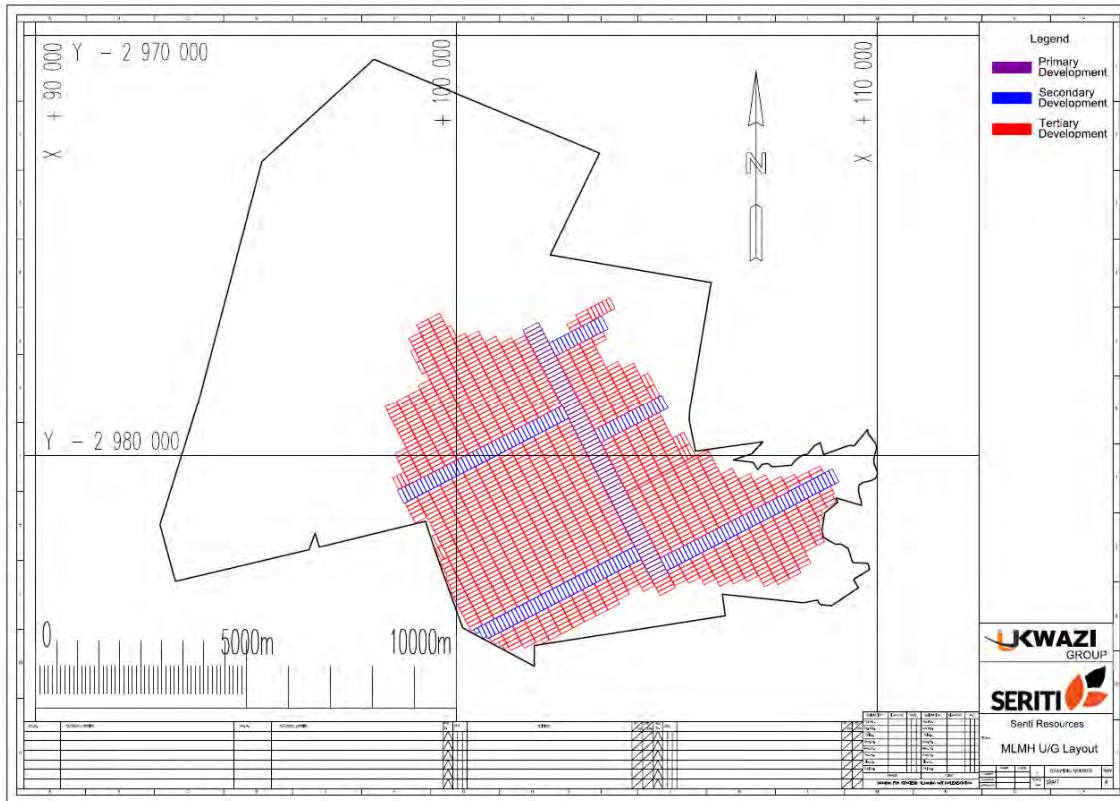


Figure 3:MLMH underground mining layout

The mining method chosen is believed to have less adverse impacts on the environment and the society. Furthermore, underground mining will still give allowance to agricultural activities. The potential life of mine is anticipated to be 30 years delivering an average of 2.8 to 3.0 million tonnes per annum of coal to steady state production. The total saleable product is estimated at approximately 80 million tons over the life of mine with an average calorific value of 19 megajoules per kilogram.

Based on the above tonnages, the mine will start producing approximately 900 000 tonnes a year in 2025 and slowly ramp up to full production of 3.0 million tonnes per annum in 2031. This implies the following in terms of haulage trucks:

- At the start of mine 4 trucks an hour will be transporting coal from the mine.
- The number will increase to 12 trucks an hour once the mine reaches full production.
- Coal will be transported on a 7 days a week, 24 hours cycle.
- The market at this stage is inland with possible clients based east and west of the mine (Grootvlei power station and Sasolburg for example).

e) Policy and Legislative Context

(a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process);

Scoping Report

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
<p><i>National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 Of 1998) (NEMA)</i></p>	<p><i>The NEMA EIA Regulations list activities which require environmental assessment and authorization prior to construction. These activities are known as 'listed activities', and must be authorised by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).</i></p> <p>The proposed Metsimaholo project triggers listed activities in Listing Notice 1 (GN. R327) and 2 (GN. R325). These activities are identified and listed in the table above.</p>
<p><i>National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)</i></p>	<p><i>The legislation governing waste management in South Africa was reformed with the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 (NEMWA). In terms of this Act, all listed waste management activities must be licensed and in terms of Section 44 of the Act, the licensing procedure must be integrated with the environmental impact assessment process.</i></p> <p><i>One of the major amendments effected by the National Environmental Management Amendment Act 2014 is the insertion of Section 24S, as a result of which the NEMWA is now also applicable to residue deposits and residue stockpiles, as follows: "Management of residue stockpiles and residue deposits: 24S. Residue stockpiles and residue deposits must be deposited and managed in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), on any site demarcated for that purpose in the environmental management plan or environmental management programme in question."</i></p> <p>Stockpile dump and overburden of approximately 10ha in size is anticipated for the Metsimaholo Colliery.</p>
<p><i>National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)</i></p>	<p><i>Section 19 of the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA) imposes a duty of care as follows:</i></p> <p><i>19. (1) An owner of land, a person in control of land or a person who occupies or uses the land on which -</i></p> <p><i>(a) any activity or process is or was performed or undertaken; or</i></p> <p><i>(b) any other situation exists, which causes, has caused or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource must take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring.</i></p> <p><i>(2) The measures referred to in subsection (1) may include measures to -</i></p> <p><i>(a) cease, modify or control any act or process causing the pollution;</i></p> <p><i>(b) comply with any prescribed waste standard or management practice;</i></p> <p><i>(c) contain or prevent the movement of pollutants;</i></p> <p><i>(d) eliminate any source of the pollution;</i></p> <p><i>(e) remedy the effects of the pollution; and</i></p> <p><i>(f) remedy the effects of any disturbance to the bed and banks of a watercourse.</i></p> <p><i>Chapter 4 of the NWA stipulates that a water use licence is required for certain water uses, which are listed in section 21.</i></p>

Scoping Report

	<p><i>Those that may conceivably be applicable to the proposed mining project are the following:</i></p> <p><i>(a) Taking water from a water resource;</i></p> <p><i>(b) Storing water;</i></p> <p><i>(c) Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse;</i></p> <p><i>(e) Engaging in a controlled activity identified as such in Section 37 (1) or declared under Section 38 (1) of the NWA;</i></p> <p><i>(f) Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduit;</i></p> <p><i>(g) Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource;</i></p> <p><i>(h) Disposing in any manner of water which contains waste from, or which has been heated in, any industrial or power generation process; and</i></p> <p><i>(j) Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people.</i></p> <p>A water use license application is intended to be applied for post EIA and Mining Right application.</p>
<p><i>National Environmental Management: Air Quality (Act No. 39 of 2004) (NEMAQA) on 1 April 2010.</i></p>	<p><i>The Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act 1965 (Act No. 45 of 1965) (APPA) was replaced by the National Environmental Management: Air Quality (Act No. 39 of 2004) (NEMAQA) on 1 April 2010. Although mining operations, especially opencast operations tend to generate a significant amount of dust, mining per se does not require an atmospheric emission licence (AEL) in terms of the NEMAQA, but Seriti will have comply with the National Dust Control Regulations (GN R.827, 1 November 2013).</i></p> <p>An air quality study will be undertaken for this study in compliance with the NEMQA, however an Atmospheric Emission License is not envisaged for this project.</p>
<p><i>Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)</i></p>	<p><i>The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 (MPRDA) prescribes an environmental impact assessment process when applying for a mining right - Sections 22 (4) and 39 (1) respectively. In terms of the MPRDA and its Regulations R.527 (23 April 2004), Regulations 10 (f) and (g) respectively, an application for a mining right must contain a mining work programme (MWP) and a social and labour plan (SLP). In terms of Section 41 of the MPRDA and Regulations 53 and 54, the holder of a mining right must make financial provision, in a manner acceptable to the DMR, for the rehabilitation of negative environmental impacts, both for a planned closure at the end of the life of the mine, and for an unplanned closure during the life of the mine.</i></p> <p>The scoping report intends to graduate the current prospecting right into a mining right. This scoping report is compliant to the MPRDA.</p>
<p><i>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004);</i></p>	<p><i>The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM: BA) has as an objective to provide for the management and conservation of biological diversity within the Republic and of the components of such biological diversity. As such, the focus of this legislation is on the preservation of species and ecosystems irrespective of whether or not they are situated in protected areas.</i></p>

Scoping Report

	An Ecological Impact Assessment will be undertaken for the project.
National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999);	<p><i>The National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA) is intended to provide an integrated system which allows for the management of national heritage resources and to empower civil society to conserve heritage resources for future generations. Section 38 of NHRA provides a list of activities which require approval from the relevant heritage resources authority.</i></p> <p>A heritage study will be undertaken for this project, due to the heritage and cultural landforms known within the area.</p>

f) Need and desirability of the proposed activities.

(Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location).

Seriti obtained the remaining Metsimaholo reserves as part of a purchase agreement that saw Seriti Coal take ownership of the Anglo Coal mines supplying coal to Eskom. The project aims to start Metsimaholo Colliery with these remaining reserves. Based on preliminary studies there is potential for a 30-year life of mine, delivering an average of 2.8 to 3.0 million tonnes per annum of coal at steady state production. The total saleable product is estimated at approximately 80 million tons over the life of mine with an average calorific value of 19 megajoules per kilogram.

It is anticipated that the product from the Metsimaholo project be sold into the domestic market. Coal currently provides for the majority of South Africa's primary energy needs. Annually, approximately 180Mt is sold into the domestic market of which approximately 53% is used for electricity generation, 33% for petrochemical production by Sasol, 12% for metallurgical industries and 2% for domestic use.

The target destinations are expected to be either Eskom (Grootvlei Power Station), Sasol Synthetic Fuels (Sasolburg), independent power producers or other domestic consumers but may vary as market conditions dictate from time to time.

The proposed mine will benefit both Seriti Coal as a company and to the local community and stakeholders. Benefits to Seriti include the achievement of their goal "to empower and create growth for all their stakeholders" while providing return on the investment for developing the project. The mine will generate revenues for the government through the payment of royalties, taxes and dividends. Approximately 350 jobs will be created during the construction and access development phase, and approximately 450 jobs in the operational phase for an estimated 30- year life of mine.

The mine will potentially contribute to the reduction of the domestic shortfall of coal, helping Eskom to ensure a sustainable supply of power which the South African economy depends on. Lastly, the mine will work together with the Metsimaholo Local Municipality (LM), in the alignment of their social and labour plans and will contribute towards the Metsimaholo LM integrated development plan which will ultimately assist the local community.

g) Period for which the environmental authorisation is required

The environmental authorisation is required for the duration of the mining activity. The mining activity includes the anticipated construction period that will take approximately 12 months, after which the underground access development will start which will take approximately an additional 12 months, which will make up a total of two years of construction. The estimated life

Scoping Report

of mine is 30 years and therefore the authorisation will be required from construction until the end of the 30-year period of the life of mine.

h) **Description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred site.**

NB!! – This section is not about the impact assessment itself; It is about the determination of the specific site layout having taken into consideration (1) the comparison of the originally proposed site plan, the comparison of that plan with the plan of environmental features and current land uses, the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the consideration of alternatives to the initially proposed site layout as a result.

(i) **Details of all alternatives considered.**

With reference to the site plan provided as **Appendix 4** and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to:

(a) the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;

Alternatives are different means of meeting the general purpose and need of a proposed activity. Alternatives help identify the most appropriate method of developing the project, taking into account location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, process or technology alternatives, temporal alternatives and the no-go alternative. Alternatives also help identify the activity with the least environmental impact.

Seriti Coal currently holds a prospecting right for the Metsimaholo area, which they propose to graduate into a mining right. The proposed site was awarded a prospecting mining right in 2008 which was renewed till 12 November 2018 for the primary purpose of exploring coal. For this reason, no other location/property alternatives were considered for Metsimaholo. However, location alternatives were considered for the shaft complex to be developed. Initially two potential shaft positions were identified, these were option one and option two. Option one was a provisional indication based on geological data identifying where both mining seams occurred. Option two was identified as a possible shaft location and subsequently selected as the preferred option. The reason behind this choice is based on the following factors:

- Mine design and optimised layout
- Mine extraction strategy
- Shallower mining depth
- Less decline development length
- Less development Capex for the shaft
- Closer to current infrastructure (roads, water and electrical supply)
- Expected to have least environmental impact

This choice was also reached based on the detailed mine designs for option two. Therefore option two will only be discussed going further in this report.

(b) the type of activity to be undertaken;

The method of coal extraction will be undertaken by means of an underground mine with a decline shaft that gives access to the coal seams underground. The underground method is regarded as the best method for this project in that it has less environmental impacts as compared to the open cast mining. The underground mine furthermore allows for continuation of current surface land use activities. Therefore, no activity alternative was considered for this project.

Scoping Report

(c) the design or layout of the activity;

Four design/layout (infrastructure) alternatives were considered during the conception phase of the project, and are tabulated below. Option one from the table below is the preferred option. Reasons for this option are bulleted in the description section in the table.

No.	Options	Description	Remarks
1 (preferred)	Minimum Infrastructure for Metsimaholo (Silo)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Underground (UG) mining phased. ■ Twin Decline shaft servicing both Top and middle seam ■ Buffer capacity with a Silo on surface and a drawl chute to accommodate 30 tons road haulers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Very quick access ■ Minimum capital requirement ■ Flexibility to various options to transport minerals
2	Use Surface Infrastructure at Vaalbank (neighbouring Seriti operation)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Limited infrastructure at Metsimaholo. ■ Use Vaal Bank's infrastructure as far as possible. ■ Timing could be a challenge 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Create flexibility ■ CPT toll charge agreement to be in place
3	Use Existing available infrastructure at New Vaal plant (neighbouring Seriti operation)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Use New Vaal's Infrastructure and Vaalbank's Overland Conveyer ■ Charging a "toll wash" to Metsimaholo for both overland and plant 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Min Capital required ■ CPT toll charge to be in place ■ Plant capacity could be a challenge should timing not be taken into account
4	Designing an infrastructure to cater for Metsimaholo only as a standalone.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Larger footprint totally independent from other blocks of coal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Large capital investment ■ Long execution schedule

(d) the technology to be used in the activity;

The proposed mine will be an underground mine and bord and pillar continuous mining extraction will be used.

(e) the operational aspects of the activity; and

As discussed in section d(ii) above the potential life of mine is anticipated to be 30 years delivering an average of 2.8 to 3.0 million tonnes per annum of coal to steady state production. The total saleable product is estimated at approximately 80 million tons over the life of mine with an average calorific value of 19 megajoules per kilogram. The mining method to be employed is underground mining with the bord and pillar technique.

(f) the option of not implementing the activity.

Should the mining activity not be implemented, the current prospecting mining right will lapse. Should this take place, and Seriti Coal not be able to secure a new prospecting right, the proposed development with the associated benefits to the community will not be realised. The proposed mine is anticipated to create employment for approximately 350 people during construction and access development, and 450 during operation, ultimately, contributing to the skills development of trained/employed persons. In summary, the mine will create more jobs compared to the current agricultural activities.

Scoping Report

It is also important to note that Metsimaholo intends to mine underground and therefore, having minimal impacts/changes to the surface environment. Agricultural activities are expected to continue concurrently with the underground mine.

(ii) **Details of the Public Participation Process Followed**

Describe the process undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. (Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.

The following steps were undertaken as part of the public participation process while notifying all identified interested and affected parties (I&AP):

1. Potential interested and affected parties were identified from an existing and updated I&AP database. The initial database and subsequent registered I&AP databases are attached (see **Appendix 5A**).
2. Pre-consultation discussions with directly affected landowners and Municipal officials were undertaken; Comments received from landowners during these early engagements and responses provided by the EAP are contained in the table below. Comments received from Municipal officials during these early discussions are recorded in a Comment and Response Report attached as **Appendix 5F**;
3. Potential I&APs were notified about the project by means of:
 - Letters sent to surrounding landowners (see BIL in **Appendix 5C**);
 - Three (3) newspaper advertisements placed in Sesotho, English and Afrikaans in one local and one national newspaper (see **Appendix 5B**);
 - Eleven (11) A2 size site notices placed at various locations within and adjacent to the application area (see **Appendix 5B**); and
 - Written notifications to the Local and District Municipalities (see BIL in **Appendix 5C**).
4. A Background Information Letter (BIL) was circulated to all surrounding landowners, as well as all other identified I&AP's via e-mail and ordinary mail. The BIL highlighted the proposed project and invited I&APs to participate in the EIA process. A reply sheet was also attached to the BIL on which I&APs could provide written comments on the proposed development (see **Appendix 5C**).
5. A Ward Councillors meeting was held on 12 November 2018 at the Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela. (see **Appendix 5D** for minutes of this meeting).
6. A public meeting was held on 15 November 2018 at the Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela. The meeting was attended by more than 300 I&APs (see **Appendix 5D** for minutes of this meeting). The table below provides a summary of key issues raised by attendees at the public meeting.
7. Printed copies of the DSR were delivered to various commenting authorities (see **Appendix 5E** for proof of delivery). Comments received from commenting authorities are contained in the CRR (see **Appendix 5F**).
8. I&APs had the opportunity to review and comment on the Draft Scoping Report (DSR). All I&APs comments received during the Scoping Phase are captured in a CRR which is attached to this Final Scoping Report (FSR) (see **Appendix 5F**).

Scoping Report

(iii) **Summary of issues raised by I&APs – PLEASE REFER TO APPENDIX 5 F FOR THE FULL COMMENT AND RESPONSE REPORT**

(Complete the table summarising comments and issues raised, and reaction to those responses)

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues the applicant
AFFECTED PARTIES				
Landowner/s	X			
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	Is Seriti going to mine at the site of where the 1960 Coalbrook disaster took place?	No. This site will remain closed. The area is assumed to be inaccessible.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	Seismic tests were undertaken around the properties. The underground geology should be well known.	Even though seismic tests were done, it is difficult to determine the precise nature of the underground geology. These tests cannot predict stability of the underground geology. Seriti has substantial information related to the geology to inform the EIA process.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	Regarding soil assessment, please note that this has already been done by Hugh Nienaber. The soil has been fertilized and prepared for the planting season.	The soil specialists will not disturb the soil to the extent where it will be invasive. They merely want to take samples at a few designated locations and test the soil potential to determine its agricultural potential. The specialists will not enter any land before making the necessary arrangements with landowners.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	On the site where Hugh Nienaber's home is located (Excelsior 1797 Portion 0), we had to sign an undertaking that no further buildings would be constructed on the land. Furthermore, the land may only be used for animal grazing and planting of crops. There is no water on this property. Water is brought in from Zandfontein.	Your comment is noted.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4,	X	26 September 2018	Will the coal mined at this site be sent to the Lethabo Power Station?	It is anticipated that the coal will be used at Grootvlei power station and within the Sasolburg area.

Scoping Report

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues the applicant
representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd				
Mr Hugh Nienaber, owner of Excelsior 1797 Portion 0, representing Hugh Nienaber Trust	X	26 September 2018	Could you please clarify what samples will be taken by the soil specialist and what analysis will be done? Will any drilling be done?	The soil specialist will take samples with handheld augers. The soil samples will be analysed for agricultural potential. The specialists will also record the location of any wetlands.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	In principle we have no objection to specialists doing preliminary studies. I suggest that these studies be undertaken along the contours of the demarcated area. The land is being prepared for planting, which should be done in about a month.	Thank you. We will communicate this information to the specialists.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	What is the significance of the area demarcated with the black rectangle within the prospecting area?	The black block indicated in the area where Seriti has prospecting rights, indicates the proposed site for mine infrastructure. At this stage, no final decision has been made regarding the location of the infrastructure and the proposed decline shaft within the block.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	At what depth will the proposed mine be?	If the mining right is approved, it is likely that the mine will operate up to a depth of 240m below the surface as the coal reserve is deep.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	When will the EIA process start?	It is anticipated that the proposed project will be announced during the first week in November 2018.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	Can you please provide me with a copy of the locality map indicating farm names and landowners?	A map will be provided upon announcement of the proposed project in November 2018.

Scoping Report

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues the applicant
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	Our primary concern in this area is that we are running out of water. Boreholes are running dry at a rapid rate. Infrastructure for water supplied by Anglo is in a state of disrepair. We have been trying to repair the rusting pipes, but to date this has not proved very effective. Matters pertaining to water must be included in whatever agreement the affected landowner signs with the mine.	Where mines damage or sever a landowner's water supply, the mine must agree to replace what was damaged. Baseline assessments of borehole locations and levels will be done by the specialists as part of the EIA. It is important to record this information during the EIA process as the mine will be liable for any loss or damage to the water supply if damage has been caused as a result of the mine's activities.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	Underground mining has a significant effect on groundwater. We would like to request that Seriti carefully consider groundwater impacts.	During the groundwater impact assessment, an assessment of the location and nature of the aquifer is done. It is anticipated that mining activities will be undertaken below the aquifer. The impact on the groundwater might be minimal, however this will need to be confirmed by the specialist studies.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	We appreciate the opportunity to be informed of this process in the early stages before the EIA.	Thank you for your comment.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	X	26 September 2018	How will the coal be transported?	At this stage, no decision has been made regarding transportation, but it is likely that conveyors will be used to bring the coal from underground to the surface. Thereafter trucks will transport the coal to various clients.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	How soon will Seriti start mining?	This is a valid question but challenging to answer so early in the process. Firstly, the EIA and permitting process need to be finalised and submitted to the relevant decision-making authorities. The authorities then need time to consider the application. This could take between two to three years. Should a mining right and environmental authorisation be granted, I&APs

Scoping Report

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues the applicant
				could appeal the decision, which could take a further year to resolve. Should there be no appeal, the mine could take a year or two to finalise its planning before further applications for water and waste licences would need to be made (as required). These applications may require further studies and a possible EIA process, which will take a further two or three years from application to authorisation. As you can see, it may take a few years before Seriti will be in a position to commence construction and eventual operation of a proposed mine.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	Is Seriti 100% black owned?	Seriti is 91% black owned.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	So what is the next step?	Golder would like to request permission for its specialists to contact you to gain access to take soil samples and undertake various non-invasive studies. Golder's ecologists will contact you after the rainy season. A cultural heritage specialist will also be contacting you.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	When will you start the EIA process?	The process will start with an announcement in early November 2018. Documents will be made available for public comment and a public meeting will be arranged towards mid-November 2018. The specialist studies that need to be undertaken in the next few months will inform reports that will be compiled and made available for comment by I&APs during the course of the EIA.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	Please note that there are wetlands in the area demarcated for the proposed mine infrastructure.	Thank you for this information. We will alert our specialists and this information will be recorded in the specialist studies.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	Will Seriti purchase the land on which the mine infrastructure will be located?	The decision to purchase the land will depend on a number of factors. A decision will be made after all the studies, planning and permitting have been concluded. Seriti might purchase the land or alternatively, it might register a mining servitude, depending on the extent of the planned infrastructure.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	Where will the coal from the proposed mine be used?	It is likely that the coal will be sent to Grootvlei Power Station and other clients within the Sasolburg area.

Scoping Report

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues the applicant
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	How will the coal be transported from the mine to the power plant?	It is likely that the coal will be transported via conveyor, from underground to the surface. Thereafter it will be transported by trucks to the various clients.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	X	26 September 2018	How does Vaalbank factor into the planning?	The proposed mine will be a stand alone mine and is not linked to the current Vaalbank operations.
Mrs Lettie Janse van Rensburg, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 5	X	26 September 2018	Where does Seriti plan to locate its shaft?	The proposed location is in the block directly adjacent to your farm Katbosch 93 Portion 5. The final location of the infrastructure could, however, move once studies, permitting and planning have been finalised.
Mrs Lettie Janse van Rensburg, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 5	X	26 September 2018	This proposed underground mine will cause disturbances on my farm.	The proposed shaft will be a decline shaft. Steps will be taken to minimise impacts.
Mrs Lettie Janse van Rensburg, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 5	X	26 September 2018	Will studies be done only on the proposed mine infrastructure site or will it be done across the broader area of the prospecting right?	Soil studies will be done on the proposed infrastructure site but ecological, groundwater and surface water studies will be undertaken across a broader area.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	What mineral will be mined.	Coal will be mined.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	Are you aware of the landfill application lodged by the Metsimaholo Local Municipality?	Seriti Coal is aware of this application.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	What type of mining method will be used at the proposed underground mine?	A final decision on the mining method will only be made once studies, permitting and planning have been finalised.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	What will be the depth of the mine? My concern relates to cave-ins and sinkholes. This will be of particular concern if the landfill is approved on the farm Katbosch 93 Portion 3. I raise the concern due to my experience on my farm on the way to Parys. I have a problem with sinkholes	If the mining right is approved, it is likely that the mine will operate up to a depth of 240m below the surface as the coal reserve is deep.

Scoping Report

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues the applicant
			due to mining that was undertaken more than 50 years ago.	
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	We also have a problem in the area with groundwater disappearing.	During the groundwater impact assessment, an assessment of the location and nature of the aquifer is done. It is anticipated that mining activities will be undertaken below the aquifer. The impact on the groundwater might be minimal, however this will need to be confirmed by the specialist studies.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	Are you aware of the proposed housing development on the farm Mooiplaats? You should arrange a meeting with Gerhard Steenkamp of the Metsimaholo Local Municipality to discuss this development in the light of Seriti Coal's proposed mining right application.	Thank you for this information. Seriti is aware of the proposed housing development and will arrange a meeting with Mr Steenkamp.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	Where will the coal be used?	It is anticipated that the coal will be used at the Grootvlei Power Station and other clients within the Sasolburg area.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	We have a mining right to mine sand on the farm Katbosch 93 Portion 3.	This is no problem as sand mining will take place on the surface.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	X	26 September 2018	What is the quality of the coal?	The quality of the coal has not yet been determined.
Key categories of issues raised at the Public Meeting – Please see Appendix 5F for a full Comments and Responses Report				
		15 November 2018	Concerns surrounding impacts of the mining operation on the Vaal water system	The EIA phase of the project will outline various mitigation measures that need to be implemented to prevent any pollution from the proposed project.
			Concerns related to potential Air pollution and Air quality degradation	A Greenhouse Gas and Air Quality study will be conducted within the EIA phase of the project. Further information will be provided in the Environmental Impact report that will be made available for public review.

Scoping Report

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues the applicant
			Socio-Economic impacts related to the establishment of a mine within the greater area	A Socio-Economic Assessment will be conducted within the EIA phase of the project. Further information will be provided in the Environmental Impact report that will be made available for public review.
			Local development enhancement, skills and training programmes to be established to ensure the community benefits from the proposed mine.	High unemployment is an issue in the area. Seriti is currently involved in technical skill training programmes. Seriti is committed to having a positive impact on the community. If the mining right application succeeds, Seriti plans to invest in training and skills development. Seriti will prioritise employment of the local people should it be granted a mining right by the DMR. The various projects Seriti is currently running relates to, internships, bursaries, technical skills programmes etc.
			Land use conflicts with the proposed mine and a proposed residential area and proposed Municipal landfill site within the proposed Mining Rights boundary.	Seriti is engaging with the Municipality and Mayor to find a solution to the potential conflict with the proposed residential area and landfill site.
			Further engagement with the community is requested within the process going forward.	Further meetings will be held during the EIA phase of the project.
			Safety concerns with the mining method proposed.	Technology and understanding of rock engineering has advanced considerably over the last few decades and coal mines have strict safety factor design criteria to ensure safe operations. Mine design will be done for long term stability as is done in the rest of the coal industry where high extraction methods are not practised.

(iv) The Environmental attributes associated with the sites

1. Baseline Environment

(a) Type of environment affected by the proposed activity.

(Its current geographical, physical, biological, socio- economic, and cultural character).

The section below provides baseline information of the receiving environment in which the proposed Metsimaholo mine is to be established. The purpose of this section is to identify the current state of the environment before any mining activity commences, and to identify sensitive issues/areas such as wetland or protected ecological aspects, which needs to be considered when conducting the impact assessment. The baseline information is acquired from desktop research and previous environmental studies conducted within and around the proposed site.

Topography

The proposed study area consists of flat to gently undulating plains with elevations ranging between 1580 mamsl in the south-east and 1 400 mamsl in the north-west. Gradients are generally very low and seldom exceed 0.02 mamsl (Golder Associate, 2012). The highest point in the immediate vicinity of the site is approximately 1 490 m above sea level and situated east to north east of the site, with the topography generally sloping towards the west. The morphology of the area is mainly due to the horizontal strata forming part of the Karoo formations which underlie the greater part of the study area (Golder Associates, 2013). The study area is furthermore, characterised by the presence of wetland systems and smaller rivers and streams due to flat gently undulating topography in the greater area. The site itself is representative of the local topography and is not characterised by any prominent topographical features (Newtown Landscape Architects, 2012).

Geology

The proposed study area lies in the northern part of the Vereeniging–Sasolburg Coalfield in a large north–south trending palaeovalley. Metsimaholo is located on the western side of the palaeovalley. The head of the palaeovalley lies to the north of the Vaal River, in Gauteng Province, and was the site of the initial discovery of coal in the coalfield in 1874 (Golder Associates, 2013). Metsimaholo is located on the western flank of the palaeovalley.

On the western flank of the palaeovalley the Pre-Karoo Basement rocks consist of andesites, agglomerates and tuffs of the Hekpoort Formation, Pretoria Group, Transvaal Supergroup. The eastern flank of the palaeovalley comprises of basaltic lavas, agglomerates and tuffs Klipriviersberg Group, Ventersdorp Supergroup. The Karoo Supergroup sediments in the central part of the palaeovalley are underlain by Klipriviersberg lavas, Hekpoort lavas, diabases of the Transvaal Supergroup and dolomites of the Malmani Subgroup, Transvaal Supergroup (Golder Associates, 2015) (Figure 4).

The majority of the study area is underlain by the glacial deposits of the Dwyka Group and the mudstones, siltstones, sandstones and coal seams of the Vryheid and Volksrust Formations, which are all part of the Eccca Group of the Karoo Supergroup (Golder Associates, 2015).

Dolerite dykes and sills of Jurassic age have intruded and displaced all of the older rock sequences but primarily rocks of the Eccca Group. Displacements of up to 85 metres by the sills are known in the Vereeniging–Sasolburg Coalfield however 50 – 60 metres is a more common figure. A large proportion of the study area (and areas to the north east of the study area) is covered by a sequence of Late Tertiary and Quaternary river alluvium and aeolian sands. The former is related to base level changes to the Vaal River system (Golder Associates, 2015).

Scoping Report

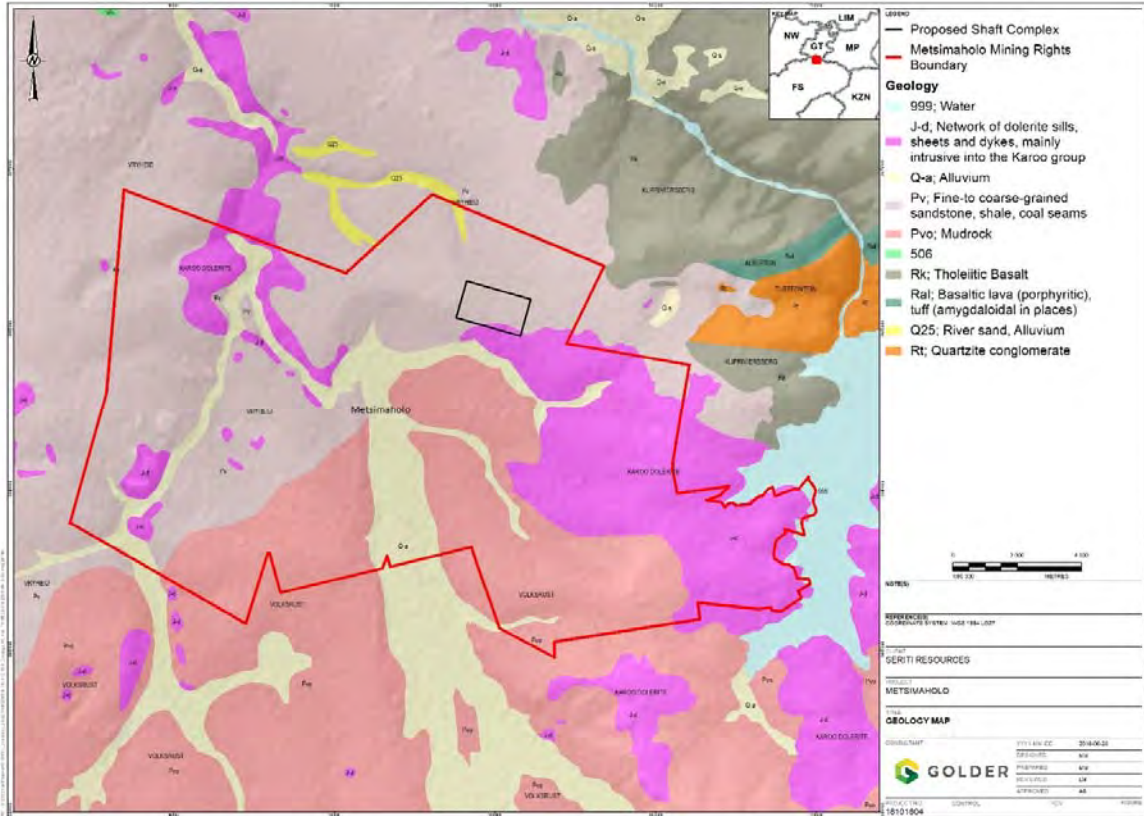


Figure 4: Map illustrating the geology of the study area

Hydrogeology

Two classes of aquifers are identified in the study area. One is a shallow aquifer and the other is a deep (lower) aquifer. The shallow aquifer has water levels between 0 and 10 metres below ground level (mbgl). It is developed in low lying areas and is extensive where sandstone layers are present. It is associated with weathered shale, mudstone, interbedded sandstone and siltstone. The shallow aquifer is generally unconfined in the southern portion of the study area (Golder Associates, 2015).

The deep (lower) aquifer has water levels between 30 and 80 mbgl. It is poorly developed, localized and is mainly controlled by fracturing in the shale and deeper lying sandstones. It is also associated with limited fractures in mudstones, siltstones and sandstones interbedded with coal. This aquifer system is confined by two low permeable dolerite sills in the southern parts of the study area (Golder Associates, 2015).

Groundwater in both the shallow and deep aquifers flows from the elevated areas towards the Vaal River and Taaibosspuit following the topography closely. The general flow direction is from SE to NW along the Taaibosspuit valley. The groundwater gradients for the deep aquifer in the proposed study area varies from a steep 0.02 (1:50) to a very gentle gradient of 0.003 (1:300). Steep groundwater gradients occur near existing mine workings (Golder Associates, 2015).

Groundwater recharge is mainly by rainfall. Recharge rates of 20-30% of Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) have been reported at New Vaal Colliery in areas covered by thick (>10m) alluvium. Otherwise the area is generally characterised by recharge rates of 1% of MAP (Golder Associates, 2015).

Scoping Report

Climate

The proposed study area is situated on the Highveld in the northern most extent of the Free State Province, which borders the Gauteng Province to the north. The area is located on the escarpment, at an average altitude of 1440 metres above mean sea level (mamsl). The winters are generally dry and cold with frost and intermittent light rain. The summers are warm with most of the rainfall, frequently in the form of thundershowers, occurring during the summer. The area of Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark and Sasolburg is also collectively known as the Vaal Triangle, with many industries in the area (Golder Associates, 2015).

Regional rainfall

The rainfall is highly seasonal and occurs mainly as thunderstorms from October to April, with the highest amount of rainfall in January (average 110mm). The winter months (June to July) are generally dry but with frost and fog occurring in the mornings. The lowest rainfall occurs in July (average 3 mm). The monthly rainfall amount is not consistent, with above or below average monthly precipitation having been recorded during some years Figure 5 (Golder Associates, 2013).

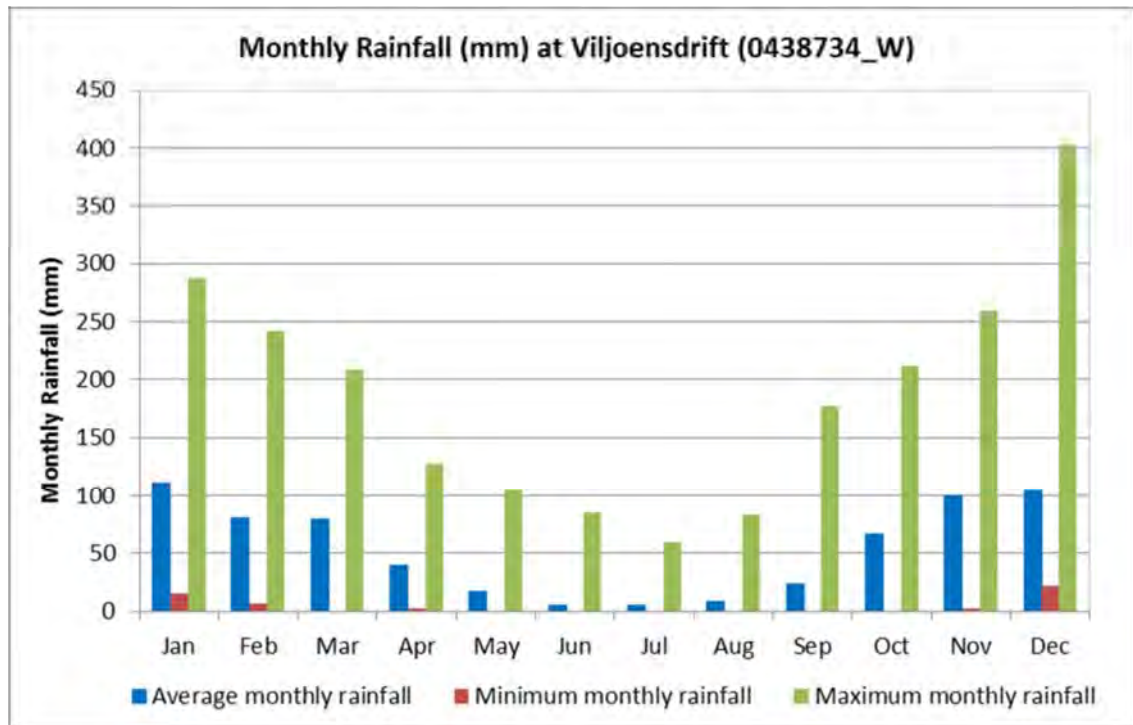


Figure 5: Rainfall data at Viljoensdrift from 1920 to July 2012 (Golder Associates, 2013)

Temperature

Vereeniging is characterized by elevated temperatures in summer. The average temperatures typically range between 15°C and 28°C during the summer months. In winter, the weather conditions are cool to cold with average temperatures ranging between 0.2°C and 22°C Figure 6. The highest and lowest ever recorded temperatures were 31.1°C and -2.9°C in summer and winter months respectively (Figure 6). The mean annual potential evaporation for the period from 1965 to 2009 is 1553 mm/year. This value exceeds mean annual rainfall by more than 2 orders of magnitude. This indicates that the area has a negative moisture index (Golder Associates, 2013).

Scoping Report

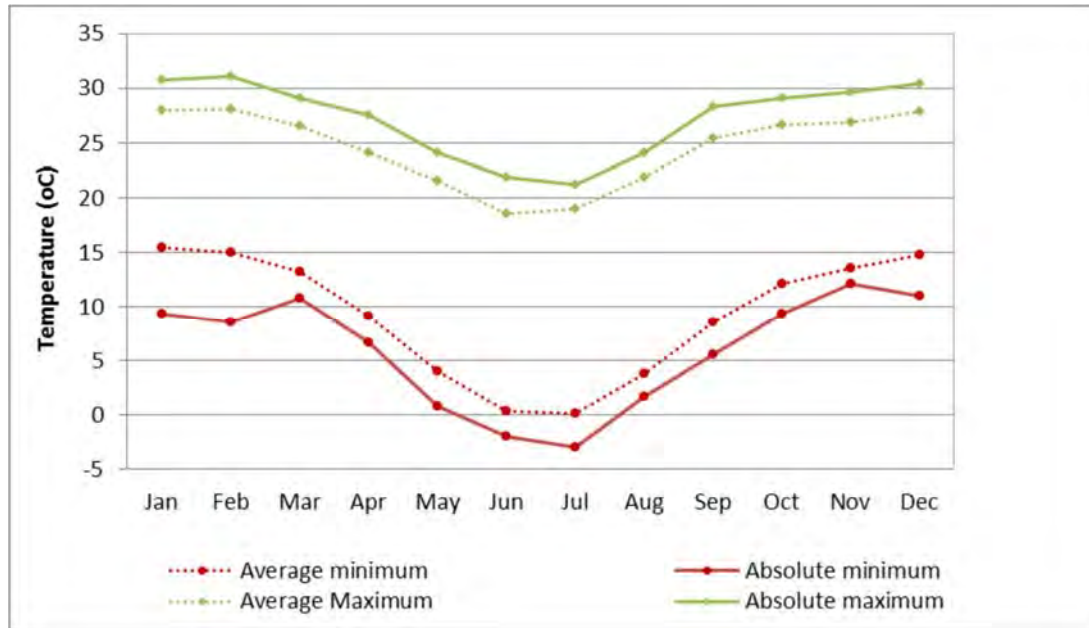


Figure 6: Variation of monthly absolute maximum, absolute minimum, average maximum and average minimum temperatures at Vereeniging (Golder Associates, 2013).

Soil, Land Capability and Land Use

Information regarding soils, land capability and land use was obtained from the New Vaal Colliery Lifex report compiled by Rehab Green Monitoring Consultants who were appointed by Golder Associates in 2012 (Golder Associates, 2015).

The results of the assessment identified that no soils within in the proposed study area are classed as arable with either a moderate or high agricultural potential. Approximately 82% of the proposed study area is classed as grazing land capability with low agricultural potential. The grazing potential soils are dominated by Clovelly, Avalon and Longlands soil forms. Approximately 18% of the proposed greater study area is classed as wetland with low to very low or no agricultural potential (*Figure 7*). The wetland soils are dominated by Longlands, Kroonstad and Katspruit soil forms. The wetlands are subdivided in temporary, seasonal/temporary and seasonal/permanent zones. The current land use within the proposed study area consists of agricultural activities. Historically the proposed site was utilised for grazing purposes, and is still presently grazed to a limited extent.

Scoping Report

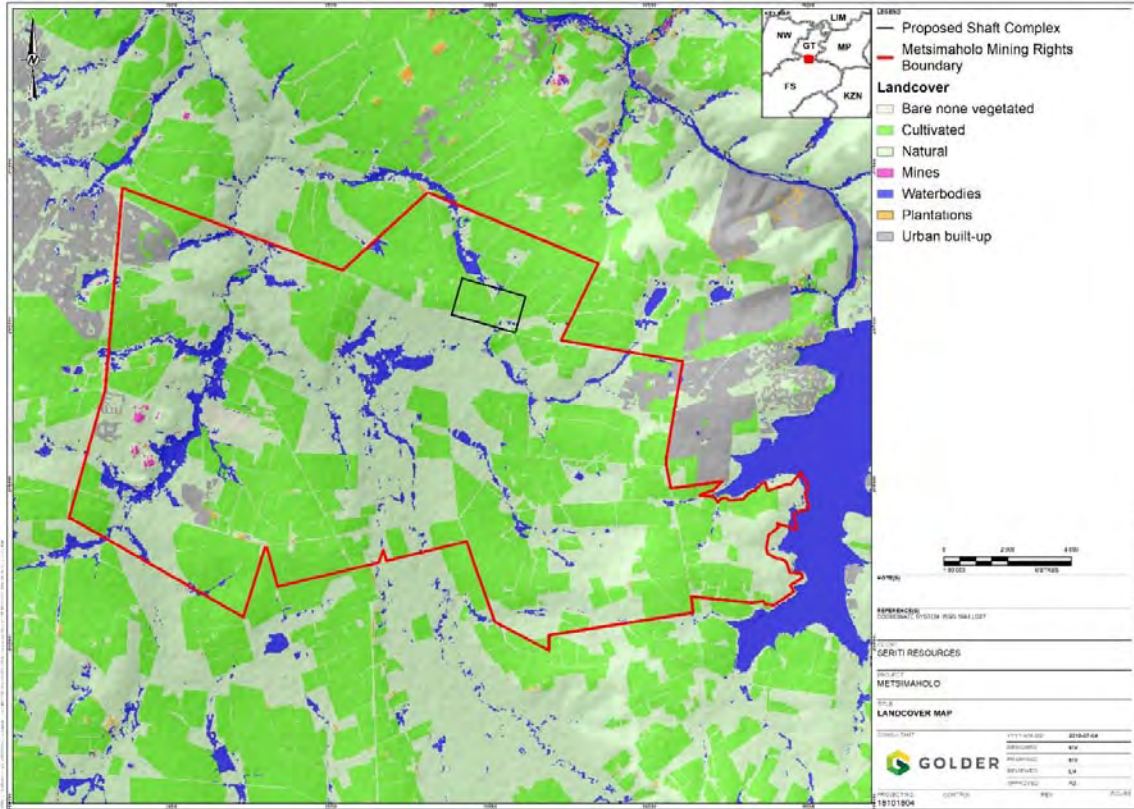


Figure 7: Land cover map

Terrestrial ecology

The study area is located in the grassland biome (Figure 8), which covers approximately 28% of South Africa and is the dominant biome on the central plateau and inland areas of the eastern subcontinent (Manning, 2009). Grasslands are typically situated in moist, summer rainfall regions, which experience between 400 mm and 2000 mm of rainfall per year. Vegetation consists of a dominant ground layer comprising grass and herbaceous perennials with little, to no woody plant species present. According to Tainton (1999) the study area falls within 'climatic climax grassland'. As this description suggests, these areas are maintained in a grassland state by climatic conditions such as low rainfall and/or low temperatures. Based on Mucina & Rutherford's (2006) delineation of South Africa's vegetation, the study area contains elements of two vegetation types (Figure 8) namely:

- Frankfort Highveld Grassland; and
- Andesite Mountain Bushveld.

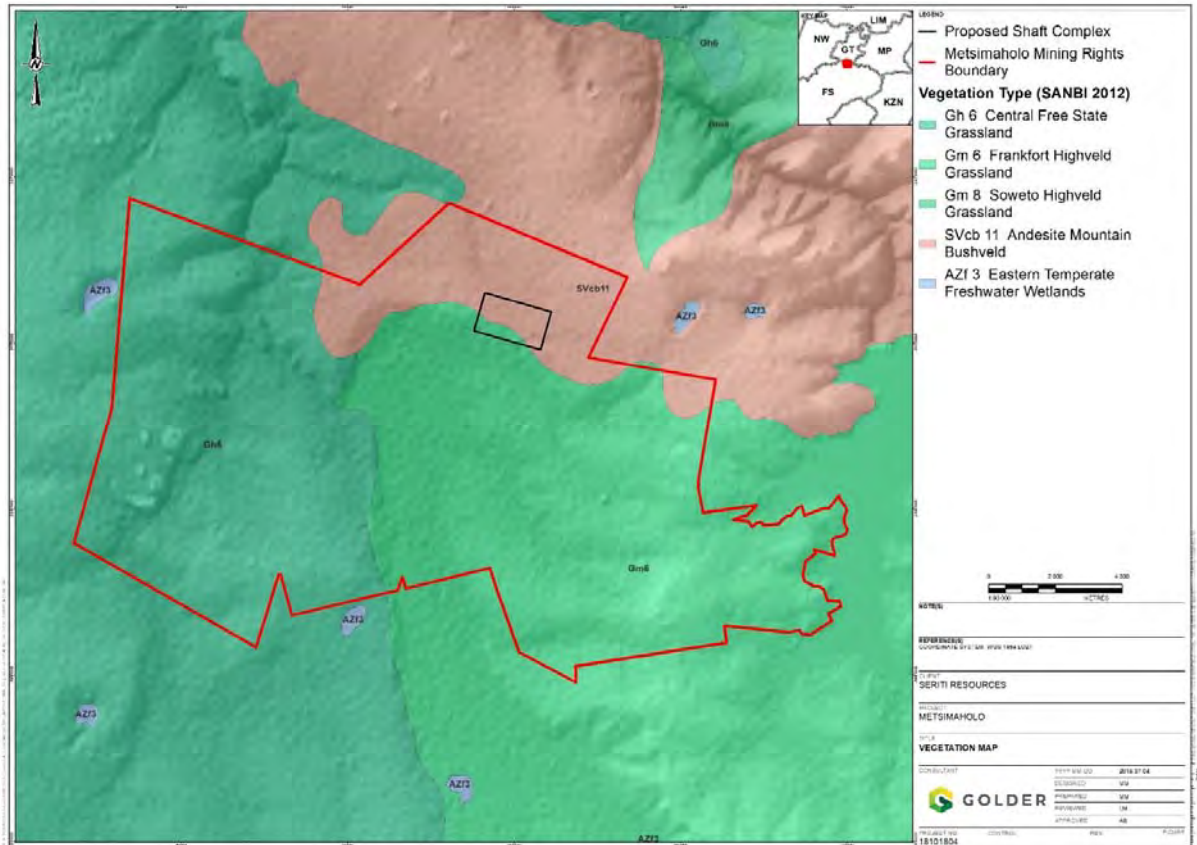


Figure 8: Regional Vegetation cover

Wetlands

National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas project (NFEPA), was used in identifying the wetlands on site (Figure 9). A baseline wetland assessment undertaken in 2010, and subsequent wetland delineation was consulted in confirmation of the NFEPA wetlands identified on site (Wetland Consulting Services, 2012). the following wetland types were identified using both NFEPA and from previous studies.

- Un-channelled Valley Bottom Wetlands;
- Channelled Valley Bottom Wetlands;
- Hillslope Seepage Wetlands (with channelled outflow);
- Hillslope Seepage Wetlands (without channelled outflow);
- Depressions;
- Flat; and
- Floodplain (associated with the Vaal River).

The wetlands within the greater site exist within a landscape currently dominated by agricultural (cultivation, grazing) and mining activities and these land uses have had an influence on the current

Scoping Report

extent and condition of the majority of the wetlands. Many of the wetlands and their catchments are currently, or have historically been, cultivated, or lie in close proximity to urban settlements or mine dumps and this disturbance has had an influence on their vegetation composition, geomorphology and hydrology.

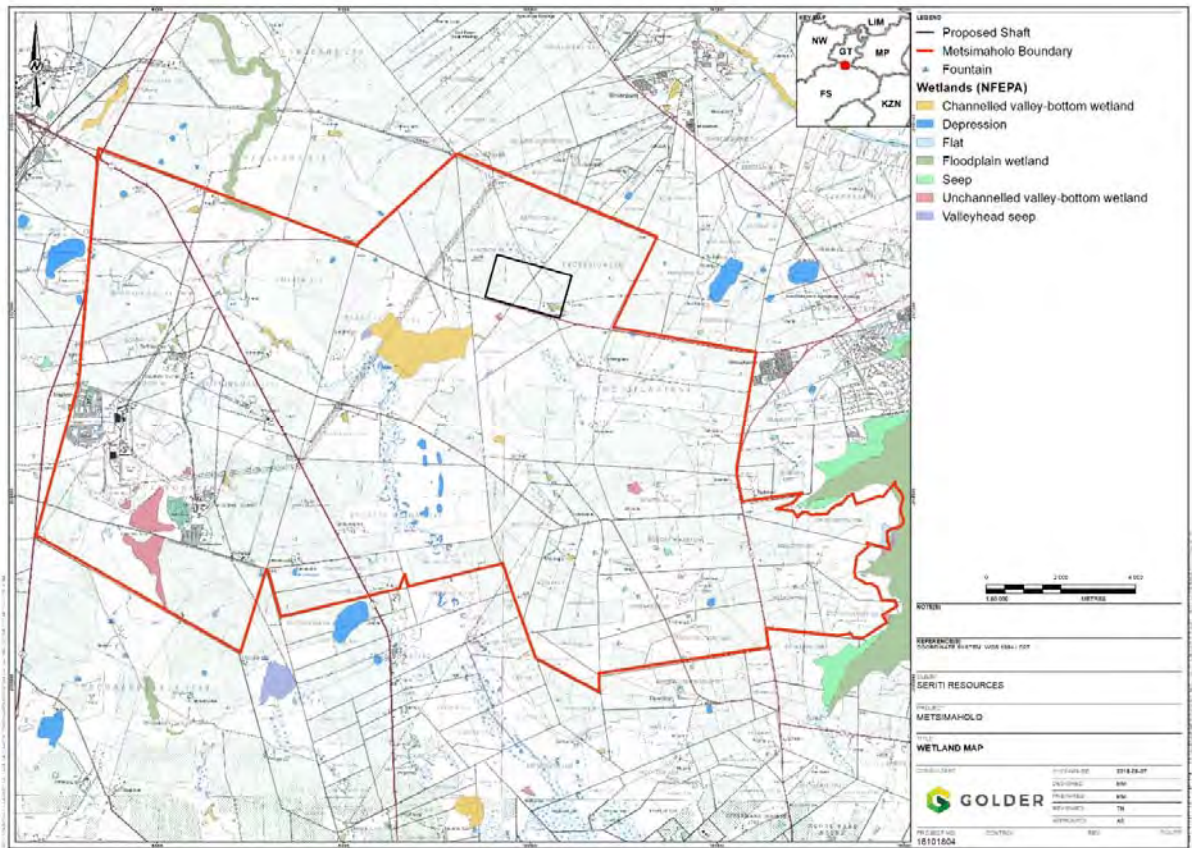


Figure 9 NFEPA wetlands within and around the study area

Air Quality

The proposed study area is located within the Vaal Triangle Airshed priority area. This requires that an Air Quality Management Plan for the area be developed (Airshed Planning Professionals, 2012). Sensitive receptors close to the proposed project include various scattered farmsteads, informal settlements (i.e. Sasolburg (rural); townships (i.e. Refenkgotso) and more formal settlements (i.e. Vaalpark, Sasolburg, Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark and Deneysville) (Airshed Planning Professionals, 2012).

Local sources within and around the proposed site include wind erosion from exposed areas, fugitive dust from agricultural and mining operations, particulate releases from industrial operations, vehicle entrainment from roadways and veld burning. Household fuel burning also constitutes a significant local source of low-level emissions. Long-range transport of particulates, emitted from remote tall stacks and from large-scale biomass burning in countries to the north of South Africa, has been found to contribute significantly to background fine particulate concentrations over the interior (Andrea *et al.*, 1996; Garstang *et al.*, 1996; Piketh, 1996 as cited in (Airshed Planning Professionals, 2012)).

Scoping Report

Surface water Hydrology

The proposed study area is situated along the banks of the Vaal River and the Taaibosspruit in the north-eastern region of the Free State. The site is located south of Vereeniging and the Vaal River, west of the Vaal Dam and east of Sasolburg. The Leeuspruit and Taaibosspruit with its tributaries (the Robspruit, Rietspruit and Klipspruit) are located in the vicinity of Sasolburg, with the Leeuspruit River flowing to the west and the Taaibosspruit River to the east of the town. The study area falls in the Upper Vaal Water Management Area (WMA). The Leeuspruit and the Taaibosspruit are tributaries of the Vaal River which confluence above the Vaal River Barrage. The river flows south to north discharging into the Vaal Barrage (Golder Associates, 2015).

Groundwater

The regional climate in the area is defined by the South African Weather Bureau as moderate, and can be locally described as warm in summer and cold in winter. The recharge value is estimated at approximately 6.2mm per year corresponding to 1 % of the annual precipitation (MAP) of 620 mm. The Mean Annual S-Pan Evaporation (MAE) is 1,625 mm per year (Midgely et al 1990 cited in (Golder Associates, 2015). Hence, on average evaporation exceeds precipitation by about 1 000 mm per year. During the initial baseline study for Metsimaholo in 2010, the depth of the shallow boreholes in the area ranged from 180 metres below ground level (mbgl) to 30mbgl, whereas deep boreholes were between 100mbgl and 292mbgl. Subsequently, Metsimaholo waters strikes in the deep boreholes were encountered at the depth ranging from 9mbgl to 236mbgl (Golder Associates, 2010). The majority of the samples taken in the previous study for the greater area can be classified as Na-Mg bicarbonate type water, an increase in salinity is associated with enrichment in Na and Cl associated with the sediments where the water is derived from.

The geology comprises sedimentary deposits of the Karoo Supergroup, mainly sandstone, mudstone siltstone and shale with thin layers of coal. The sequence dips towards the south- south -east. Dolerite intrusive sills and dykes dominate the structural setting with minor faulting reported. The groundwater systems in the study area can be described as a complex multi-level aquifer system that is affected by various existing activities (i.e. defunct underground mines and domestic and agricultural groundwater abstraction) (Golder Associates, 2015).

Groundwater occurrence in the shallow water bearing horizon is controlled by the alluvium deposits and drainages with their associated flood plains. The alluvial aquifer is widespread but with limited yields and follows surface topography closely due to it being unrestricted by geological structures.

The deep water bearing horizon is controlled by the lateral and vertical distribution of the deeper fractures within the shale, sandstone and coal beds as well as the contact zones with dolerite sill intrusions. Mostly seepage and very low yields were obtained during drilling proving the presence of a localized, poorly developed and anisotropic aquifer. These water strikes were typically made in the sandstone located close to the upper coal seam (Golder Associates, 2015).

In the northern part of the study area where there is no dolerite sill separating the layers, the lithologies that make up the aquifer are close to surface and mixing of the deep and shallow aquifers can occur. The bottom of the deep aquifer is represented by a Dwyka age tillite which is assumed to act as an aquitard, due to its low permeability (Golder Associates, 2015).

Noise

The area experiences the generally low ambient noise levels typical of rural environments but affected by extensive existing coal mining and coal transport activities (Golder Associates, 2015).

Scoping Report

Visual

The scenic quality of the study area compromises existing mining and industrial activities within the study area, the aesthetic value of the area has some general appeal especially along the Vaal Dam. Sensitive viewing areas include the Vaal Dam and farmsteads located adjacent and near the proposed underground mining operations (Golder Associates, 2015).

Heritage

Based on the information received from desktop assessment, spatial data assessment and review of the previous work undertaken within the greater area, two heritage sites were identified within the Shaft position area (Figure 10) These include;

- Farmstead complexes associated with historical houses, outbuildings (second residences, wagon sheds, rondavels) and in some instances cattle enclosures; and
- Informal and formal graveyards

The informal graveyards are located close to the proposed shaft location but are not directly affected.

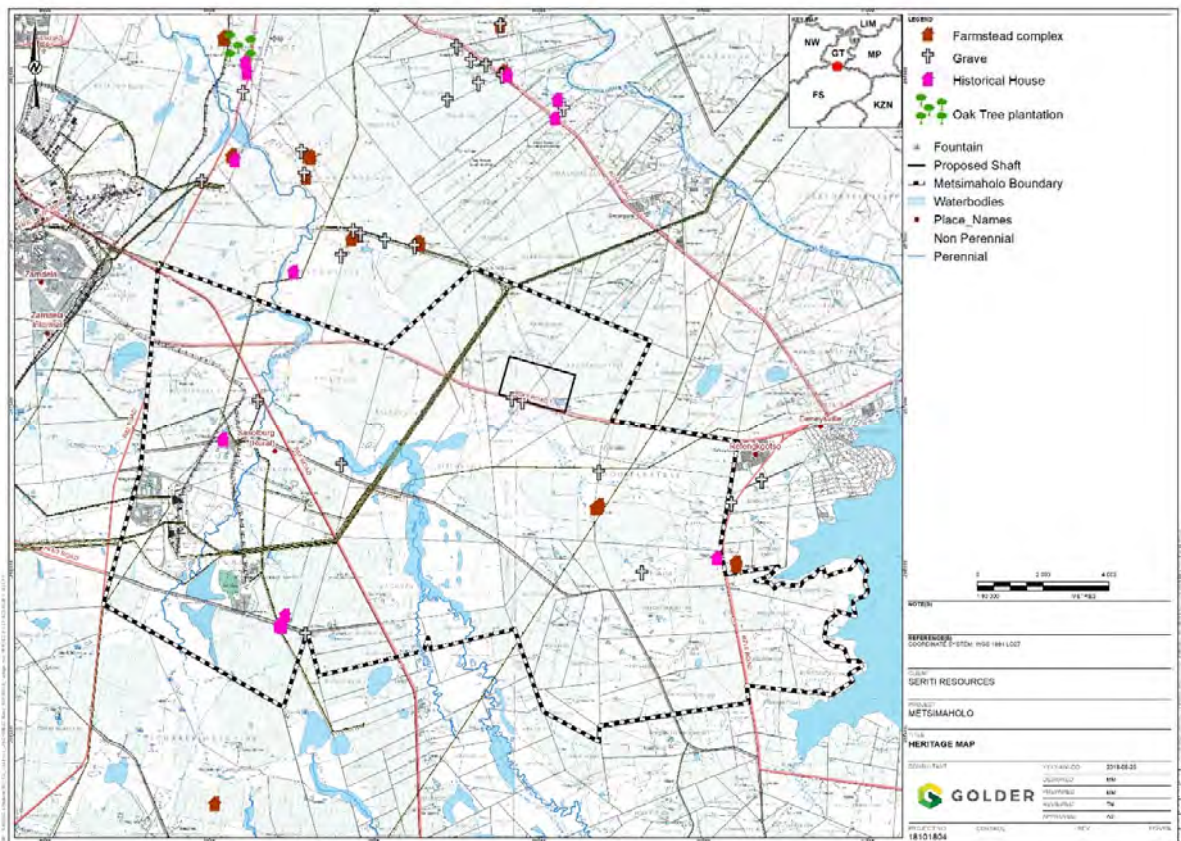


Figure 10: Heritage and Cultural aspects map

Socio-Economics

The Metsimaholo study area is located in the Metsimaholo Local Municipality which is part of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality in the Free State Province of South Africa. The towns that are in close proximity and adjacent to the project area within the Metsimaholo Local Municipality include Sasolburg, Deneysville and Refenkotso. The Emfuleni and Midvaal Local Municipalities borders the project to the north, both located in the Sedibeng District Municipality.

Scoping Report

The Metsimaholo Local Municipality spans a geographical area of 1,717 km². The national population growth since 2016 has been 1.31% and in the Metsimaholo local municipality the population growth has been 2.1%. Population density is higher in Metsimaholo local municipality (86.5 persons per km²) than the Fezile Dabi district municipality, the Free State and national averages. The average household size is also higher in Metsimaholo (4.1) compared to the Fezile Dabi (3.2), the Free State and national averages. The ethnic composition for these local areas is predominantly African with a smaller percentage of White inhabitants. Emfuleni has a relatively high population number and high population density in comparison with the other local municipalities. With the highest population density of 731.5 people per km², the population growth of the Emfuleni local municipality has been somewhat attenuated by the increasingly scarce employment opportunities (Golder Associates, 2013).

b) Description of the current land uses.

The current land use encompasses a mixture of commercial, agricultural, and residential land use activities on a larger scale, all within close proximity to one another. The land is considered to be semi-rural and is used for low intensity crop farming practices.

(a) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site.

The landscape setting within the proposed Metsimaholo mining area is characterised by agricultural setting/activities (Figure 11). Mining activities are also identified within the proposed project site (as seen in the land cover map (Figure 12) Limited cattle grazing throughout the site has also been identified.



Figure 11: Current Land Uses on site

- (b) Environmental and current land use map.**
(Show all environmental, and current land use features)

Scoping Report

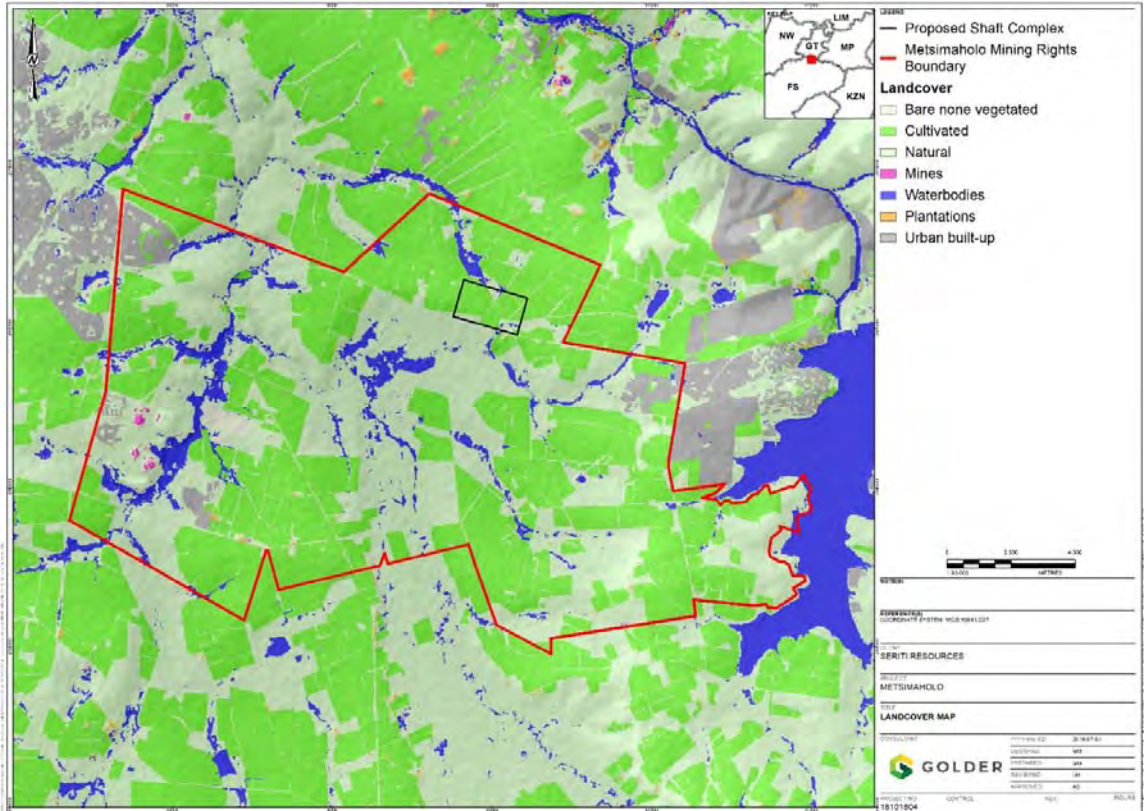


Figure 12: Environmental and current land use map

(v) Impacts identified

(Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability and duration of the impacts)

Potential impacts resulting from the proposed Metsimaholo project identified during the scoping report includes the following;

- Potential increase in ambient noise levels;
- Potential increase in ambient dust levels;
- Loss of agricultural land where the shaft position has been located;
- Positive impact on job creation;
- Potential increase of traffic within the study area and nearby roads;
- Habitat loss and impact on biodiversity;
- Possible contamination of ground and surface water;
- Potential loss of wetland integrity and functionality;
- Potential Visual disturbances;
- Potential Loss of heritage and cultural aspects; and
- Increase in waste generation

These impacts will be discussed further in detail in section vii below.

Scoping Report

- (vi) **Methodology used in determining the significance of environmental impacts**
 (Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision).

Methodology for assessing impacts

The significance of the identified impacts will be determined using the approach outlined below (terminology from the Department of Environmental Affairs Guideline document on EIA Regulations, April 1998). This approach incorporates two aspects for assessing the potential significance of impacts, namely occurrence and severity, which are further sub-divided as follows:

Occurrence		Severity	
Probability of occurrence	Duration of occurrence	Scale/extent of impact	Magnitude (severity) of impact

To assess each of these factors for each impact, the following four ranking scales are used:

Magnitude	Duration
10 - Very high/don't know	5 - Permanent
8 - High	4 - Long-term (longer than 10 years, with impact ceasing after closure of the project)
6 - Moderate	3 - Medium-term (4-10 years)
4 - Low	2 - Short-term (1-3 years)
2 - Minor	1 - Immediate (less than a year)
Scale	Probability
5 - International	5 - Definite/don't know
4 - National	4 - Highly probable
3 - Regional	3 - Medium probability
2 - Local	2 - Low probability
1 - Site only	1 - Improbable

Once these factors are ranked for each impact, the significance of the two aspects, occurrence and severity, is assessed using the following formula:

SP (significance points) = (magnitude + duration + scale) x probability

The maximum value is 100 significance points (SP). The impact significance will then be rated as follows:

SP >75	Indicates high environmental significance	An impact which could influence the decision about whether or not to proceed with the project regardless of any possible mitigation.
SP 30 – 75	Indicates moderate environmental significance	An impact or benefit which is sufficiently important to require management and which could have an influence on the decision unless it is mitigated.
SP <30	Indicates low environmental significance	Impacts with little real effect and which should not have an influence on or require modification of the project design.
+	Positive impact	An impact that is likely to result in positive consequences/effects.

For the methodology outlined above, the following definitions were used:

- **Magnitude** is a measure of the degree of change in a measurement or analysis (e.g., the area of pasture, or the concentration of a metal in water compared to the water quality guideline value for the metal), and is classified as none/negligible, low, moderate or high. The

Scoping Report

categorization of the impact magnitude may be based on a set of criteria (e.g. health risk levels, ecological concepts and/or professional judgment) pertinent to each of the discipline areas and key questions analysed. The specialist study must attempt to quantify the magnitude and outline the rationale used. Appropriate, widely-recognised standards are to be used as a measure of the level of impact.

- **Scale/Geographic extent** refers to the area that could be affected by the impact and is classified as site, local, regional, national, or international.
- **Duration** refers to the length of time over which an environmental impact may occur: i.e. immediate/transient, short-term (1 to 3 years), medium term (4 to 10 years), long-term (greater than 10 years with impact ceasing after closure of the project), or permanent.
- **Probability of occurrence** is a description of the probability of the impact actually occurring as improbable (less than 5% chance), low probability (5% to 40% chance), medium probability (40% to 60% chance), highly probable (most likely, 60% to 90% chance) or definite (impact will definitely occur).

(vii) The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected.

(Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties)

Project phase	Environmental impact	Impact status (Positive/negative)
Air Quality		
Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Air Quality (Dust fallout) impacts to human health and animals associated with construction activities. 	Negative
Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Air Quality (Dust fallout) impacts to human health and animals associated with mining activities and handling and transfer of coal. 	Negative
Soils, Land Capability and Land Use		
Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Loss of the natural functioning of the soil as a growth medium and habitat for fauna and flora; ▪ Loss of original soil fertility; ▪ An impact on the land capability e.g. grazing; and ▪ A impact on all current possible land uses. 	Negative
Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Loss of original effective soil depth and soil volume; ▪ Loss of original topography and drainage pattern; ▪ Loss of original soil fertility; ▪ A complete cease of land capability e.g. crop farming and grazing within the shaft complex ▪ Severe soil compaction by the weight of dumped material and coal transportation by vehicles; and ▪ Covering the natural soil surface with spoil dumps and stockpiles (within the shaft complex) will cause the land capability and land use to cease completely. 	Negative
Terrestrial Ecology		
Construction/ Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Habitat loss and degradation; ▪ Habitat fragmentation; ▪ Spillage of harmful or toxic substances; 	Negative

Scoping Report

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Sensory disturbances (artificial lighting, noise and vibration); ■ Faunal displacement; ■ Increased dust generation; ■ Increased exotic and/or declared CARA Category 1, 2 & 3 invader species; and ■ Loss of species of conservation importance. 	
Closure and Rehabilitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Sensory disturbances (vibration and noise); ■ Spillage of harmful or toxic substances; ■ Increased dust generation; and ■ Increased exotic and/or declared CARA Category 1, 2 & 3 invader species. 	Negative
Wetland and Aquatic Ecology		
Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Possible impact on the water recharge due to dewatering; ■ Negative impacts on wetland functioning, ecological status and sensitivity of the wetlands within 500 m of the proposed site; ■ Pollution of runoff water due to spills and oil and grease leaks; ■ Sedimentation and siltation of receiving water during the clearing of land and construction of mine infrastructure; ■ Sedimentation and siltation of receiving water from roads and erosion of exposed land; and ■ Alteration of surface land forms and topography ■ Loss of habitats and associated biota. 	Negative
Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Erosion due to decline shaft complex; ■ Water quality deterioration - mine water from underground mining; ■ Subsidence from underground mining; ■ Hydrological Changes from mine water treatment; ■ Pollution of runoff water due to spills and oil and grease leaks; ■ Pollution of surface water due to litter and dumping ■ Sedimentation and siltation of receiving water from roads and erosion of exposed land; ■ Alteration of surface land forms and topography; ■ Changes in water volumes and flows; ■ Loss of habitats and associated biota; and ■ Loss of biota through a reduction in water quality. 	Negative
Surface water		
Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The removal of vegetation from the site and the hardening and compaction of surfaces will result in additional erosion and runoff volumes. The increased runoff is likely to cause local erosion and scour the site; and ■ Roads could impact on the banks of the streams and flow hydraulics at drainage line crossings. 	Negative
Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The mining operations and facilities will reduce the catchment area that feeds the local water 	Negative

Scoping Report

	<p>resources. The flow that reports to the river system will be reduced; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ It is likely that there will be significant quantities of sediment generated by extreme rainfall events. This is likely to result in erosion and loss of capacity in the various farms dams close to the site. 	
Groundwater		
Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Loss of localised geology; ■ Lowering of water levels due to dewatering of excavations for construction; ■ Increased fracturing and altering of flow patterns due to blasting at shaft area; ■ Potential groundwater contamination caused by spillages and accidents; and ■ Potential groundwater contamination from poor waste management and sanitation practices. 	Negative
Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Loss of localised geology; ■ Lowering of water levels due to dewatering – Shallow and Deep Aquifer; ■ Potential decrease of base flow contribution to the Taaibosspruit and the Vaal River; ■ Pollution plume from mining operations in the underground mine; ■ Potential groundwater contamination resulting from seepage from pollution control and dewatering balancing dams; ■ Potential groundwater contamination resulting from sewage treatment plant and pollution control dams (PCD); ■ Potential groundwater contamination from poor waste and sanitation management; and ■ Potential groundwater contamination caused by spillages and accidents. 	Negative
Noise		
Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Noise impacts from construction activities of the mine and the shaft complex. 	Negative
Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Noise impacts from shaft infrastructure complex (ventilation fans); and ■ Noise impacts from transportation trucks. 	Negative
Blasting and Vibration		
Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ground Vibration associated with shaft sinking and blasting activities. 	Negative
Visual		
Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Earth moving activities, physical presence of topsoil stockpiles, movement of trucks and general visual disturbance of construction activities. 	Negative
Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Earth moving activities, physical presence of topsoil stockpiles, movement of trucks and general visual disturbance of mining activities; and ■ Physical presence of the shaft complex and associated mine infrastructure. 	Negative
Cultural and Heritage		

Scoping Report

Construction & Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Loss of cultural and heritage resources; and ■ Potential impact on grave sites; 	Negative
Social-economic		
Construction & Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Population influx; ■ Alteration of social pathologies; ■ Loss of farm labourers; and ■ Pressure on service provision; 	Negative
Construction & Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Employment opportunities; ■ Economic impacts/benefits; ■ Corporate Social Investment; and ■ Community development programmes. 	Positive

(viii) The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk.

(With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/ discussion of the mitigations or site layout alternatives available to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered).

Please refer to section 9 below for possible mitigation measures.

(ix) The outcome of the site selection Matrix. Final Site Layout Plan

Provide a final site layout plan as informed by the process of consultation with interested and affected parties)

Figure 13 Below is an image of what a typical shaft complex will look like. Once the specialist studies are completed, the shaft position will be developed. It should be noted that this layout will be located within the proposed shaft complex area in a manner that avoids any biophysical sensitivities. Infrastructure considered for the shaft complex is listed below in the layout legend.

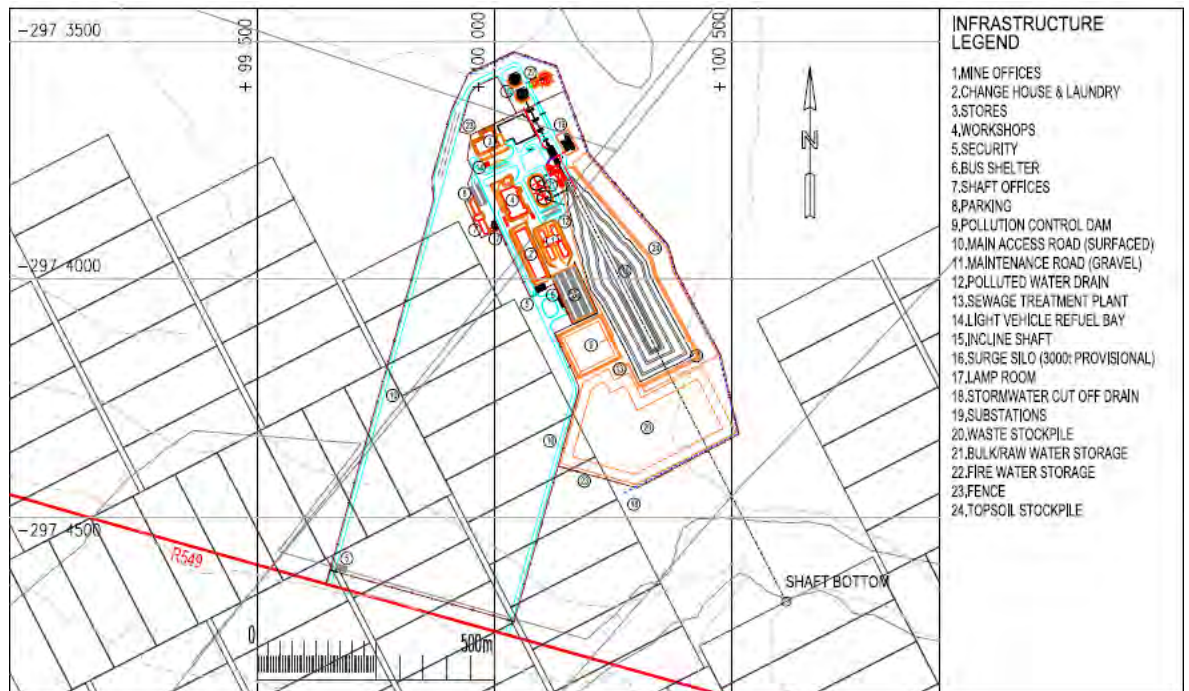


Figure 13: Proposed design layout

Scoping Report

(x) Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.

The selection of the preferred site is predominantly determined by the prospecting right ownership that has been awarded to Seriti Coal and the known presence of coal seams in the area. The orientation of the complex itself is a factor of the decline shaft and conveyor system intersecting both coal seams. For this reason, no site alternatives have been considered. However, micro sitting of infrastructure and mine option alternatives were considered.

(xi) Statement motivating the preferred site.

(Provide a statement motivation the final site layout that is proposed)

As stated above, Seriti has obtained a prospecting right, and therefore have been granted access to the preferred site. The availability of the coal ore within the preferred site has largely influenced the location of the mine.

(xii) Plan of study for the Environmental Impact Assessment process

1. Description of alternatives to be considered including the option of not going ahead with the activity.

Alternatives are different means of meeting the general purpose and need of a proposed activity. Alternatives help identify the most appropriate method of developing the project, taking into account location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, process or technology alternatives, temporal alternatives and the no-go alternative. Alternatives also help identify the activity with the least environmental impact.

Alternatives to be considered for this project include infrastructure and the shaft complex location. These alternatives have been discussed in detail in section I (a &c).

The current land use is predominantly one of agriculture, where land is planted to crops or pastures for grazing. The no-go option will result in the continuation of such land use. Although economically viable, the continuation of agriculture will not provide the level of short-term economic growth to the area that mining would offer, such as increased employment of residents in the area, greater economic input allowing better development of the towns and surrounding areas, greater socio-economic stability in the area as well as ensuring supply of fuel for electricity generation. After mine closure and rehabilitation of mined areas, the land capability may return to grazing or crop cultivation, allowing the continuance of certain agricultural practices within the shaft complex area. The rest of the underground mined area will continue to be used for crop production and agriculture as is currently the case. The mine will also promote sustainable local economic development, to give communities the skills required to remain economically viable and successful after mine closure.

2. Description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process

(The EAP must undertake to assess the aspects affected by each individual mining activity whether listed or not, including activities such as blasting, Loading, hauling and transport, and mining activities such as Excavations, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.).

Scoping Report

This S&EIR process complies with the requirements of NEMA. Principles contained in NEMA, South Africa's overarching environmental legislation, serve as guidelines for interpreting and implementing the requirements of the projects. Key principles contained in NEMA include:

- Sustainable development that meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs;
- Mitigation hierarchy – avoidance of environmental impact, or where this is not possible,
- Minimising the impact and remediating the effects of the impact; and
- Developments have a duty of care towards the environment.

The assessment of the impacts associated with the various activities forming part of the proposed development, will be conducted within the context provided by these principles and objectives. The impact assessment will be comprised of a number of specialist studies. Once completed, the findings of the specialist studies will be integrated with the Draft Environmental Impact Report (Draft EIR), where the impacts identified and assessed will be ranked using a scoring system that compares the overall impact significance of each impact. It is proposed that the following specialist studies will be undertaken as part of the EIR phase of the project:

- Biophysical environment
 - Soil, Land Capability and Land Use Assessment
 - Aquatic assessment
 - Wetlands delineation and functional assessment
 - Terrestrial ecology assessment
 - Surface Water assessment
 - Groundwater assessment
 - Air quality Opinion
 - Geochemistry assessment
 - Closure plan and rehabilitation assessment
- Socio-economic environment
 - Visual assessment
 - Heritage and cultural resources impact assessment;
 - Noise assessment
 - Traffic opinion
 - Socio-economic assessment.

The specialist reports will be included as part of the Draft EIR and will be made available for public review before submission to the decision-making authorities. Following submission of the Final Scoping Report to the competent authority, the Department may require additional specialist studies to be undertaken. Any additional relevant studies will be undertaken following discussions with the Department itself.

Potential Impacts:

The potential impacts associated with the project were identified and categorised by biophysical and socio-economic parameters. The identified potential impacts will be investigated in detail within the detailed EIR phase of the projects. Please refer below for the preliminary impacts that will be further investigated as part of the detailed EIR phase:

- Potential increase in ambient noise levels;
- Potential increase in dust levels;
- Loss of agricultural land;
- Positive impact on job creation;

Scoping Report

- Potential increase of traffic within the study area and nearby roads
- Habitat loss and impact on biodiversity
- Possible contamination of ground and surface water;
- Potential loss of wetland integrity and functionality;
- Potential Visual disturbances;
- Potential Loss of heritage and cultural aspects; and
- Potential increase in waste generation.

3. Description of aspects to be assessed by specialists

Soil, Land Capability and Land Use Assessment

The proposed study area is currently used for agricultural purposes. As mentioned before, the underground mine will allow for agricultural land uses to continue. However, the impacts of the two activities taking place concurrently must be assessed. Therefore, a Soil, Land use and capability assessment will be undertaken and will evaluate potential impacts of construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed development on the study area from an agricultural point of view, and recommend mitigation measures to mitigate any negative impacts on areas of agricultural potential.

Methodology for Soil Assessment

The total area will be assessed by means of specific auger sampling and observations. Emphasis will be laid on wetland zones and the boundary between dark coloured, high clay content soils and sandier yellow and red soils. Auger observations will be made to the depth of the first restricting layer or to a maximum depth of 1500 mm. The following attributes will be recorded at each observation:

- Soil form and family classified according to the Taxonomic Soil Classification System for South Africa, 1991;
- Soil depth;
- Estimated soil texture;
- Soil wetness – mottling, leaching, gleyeing;
- Soil structure;
- Underlying material;
- Current land use; and
- Land capability.

The topsoil and subsoil (0-300 and 300-600 mm) of the dominant soil forms will be sampled. Samples will be analysed for indicators of acidity and salt pollution as well as fertility indicators as follows:

- pH (water);
- Extractable cations Na, K, Ca, Mg (Amm. Acetate.); and
- Phosphorus (Bray1).

Methodology for Land Use, Land Capability and Wetland Delineation

- Land use: The extent of all land use practices will be surveyed and mapped in the field during the time of the soil assessment.

Scoping Report

- Land capability: Soil properties of soil units mapped during the detail soil assessment will be evaluated and categorized in land capability classes of arable land, grazing, wetlands and wilderness land, following the classification system of the Chamber of Mines.
- Wetland delineation: Soils form and soil wetness indicators (i.e mottling) are the most reliable indicators of wetland edges and wetlands will be delineated during the time of the soil assessment.

Aquatic, Wetland and Terrestrial Ecology

The original baseline aquatic ecology, wetland and terrestrial studies conducted on the greater Metsimaholo project site were completed in 2012 by Golder. Given the period of time that has elapsed since these studies were conducted, fieldwork to update the current baseline situation will be necessary, including associated updated baseline aquatic, wetland and terrestrial ecology reports.

The analysis of baseline biodiversity and subsequent impact assessment will build on the findings of the previous aquatic, wetland and terrestrial ecology studies, and will address the following key requirements:

- Refine the wetland mapping and update the PES and EIS assessment based on the results of field based ground-truthing and data collection, including update of previous mapping to reflect any recent land use changes.
- Confirmation of the presence of any vegetation communities or flora/faunal species of conservation significance within the surface infrastructure study area;
- Documentation and mapping of introduced species and weeds within the surface infrastructure study area, if present;
- Updated aquatic ecology assessment of the health of the riparian ecosystems within the study area;
- Catalogue biodiversity values and data in a GIS referenced database and cross-reference with shapefiles of the proposed development, for use in impact analyses and application of the mitigation hierarchy.

The impact analysis will enable effects on flora and fauna to be assessed through mapping the associations of particular species or species groups with vegetation communities, in the context of predicted project-related interactions, and will focus on quantifying potential project-related effects relative to baseline conditions.

The impact assessment also will identify mitigation options to avoid and minimise impacts of the project on biodiversity and rehabilitate/restore degraded ecosystems following exposure to impacts that cannot be satisfactorily avoided or minimised. The impact assessment will be conducted in an integrated manner through an assessment of the interrelationships between the biophysical environment and other specialist disciplines.

Surface water

The surface water components to be assessed will include an update of the baseline information, storm water management plan, water balance and impact assessment. The following aspects will be studied:

- 50-year and 100-year flood lines assessment (where relevant)
- Baseline Hydrology
- Water Balance
- Storm-water management

Scoping Report

The impacts that the proposed mining will have on the surface water resources include the reduction in surface area due to isolation of areas by pollution control facilities. This is likely to be small given that the only area to be isolated is the shaft area. The impact needs to be quantified however. A first order assessment of the flow reductions will be made using the mine plans and the available topographical mapping. The surface areas impacted on by the mining activities will be determined. The proportion of these areas that will intercept runoff will be determined and the catchment flow proportioned accordingly to determine the reduction. The estimated reduction will be contextualised by comparing it to the base case flows. This level of assessment is considered to be appropriate for the graduation of prospecting rights to mining rights.

Groundwater

Existing data collected from the previous project studies has made hydrogeological data for the Metsimaholo Colliery sufficient to determine generic outputs and conduct the assessment of the mining impacts. It is therefore proposed that the scope of work for this specialist study include the following tasks:

- Desk study - collation of all field data, geochemical data into a hydrogeological conceptual model for the proposed Metsimaholo mining area.
- Hydrocensus – an update of the water level and groundwater quality will be carried out using boreholes previously identified in the study area.
- Basic numerical modelling to generate outputs in support of the impact assessment.

Geochemistry

The geochemistry study will be undertaken, following the approach below:

- Extraction and consolidation of existing information in relation to proposed underground mine plan (bord and pillar). Relevant available information will be reviewed to assess the baseline information with respect to mine drainage, including data from New Vaal Colliery. This will require access to monitoring data (including peizometric levels and plant process water chemistry data), geological reports and assay database that have not been conducted. Any information on the quality and volume of decant observed from New Vaal Colliery including any decant management strategies will also be required.
- Data Interpretation and Waste assessment/classification. The Acid Rock Drainage and Metal Leaching (ARD/ML) from the material which will be exposed/disturbed/deposited during the mining operations will be classified according to Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) Guide (INAP, 2014). The available baseline data will be used to assess the waste type /classification of mined materials according to GN R 634/ 635 (August 2013) and identify Potential Constituents of Concern (PCoC);
- ARD/ML risk assessment. The information review will be used to develop initial conceptual models for the proposed underground mine, overburden waste rock dumps and discard dumps. The initial conceptual model will physically describe the identified sources in terms of aspects that affect contaminant seepage quality. It will also describe the pathway along which the impact of contaminant seepage will move and identify the receptor(s) that may potentially be at risk. Semi-quantitative mine drainage ranges will be provided for TDS and for selected mine components as input into the contaminant transport model to quantify impacts.
- Reporting: The analytical results, ARD risk assessment and proposed mitigation measures will be documented in a technical report.

Scoping Report

Air Quality

The scope of work is set out as follows:

- Review of the baseline assessment from the New Vaal Colliery Lifex air quality assessment completed by Airshed in 2012 (including ambient monitoring (dust fallout and PM10) that was conducted for this assessment);
- Provide a professional opinion of the potential air quality impacts from the Metsimaholo operations; and
- The interpretation and reporting of climate data from a representative weather station and historical records.

Noise and Vibration

A high-level noise study is proposed to be undertaken, utilising the data and experience of conducting similar studies at the adjacent NVC Lifex 1 Project site. Due to the nature of the underground mining project it is anticipated that vibration impacts will be negligible.

The following are the minimum activities required to perform the high-level noise assessment, assuming that the impact on residential areas outside the proposed boundaries of the site and specifically identified sensitive receptors are required.

- Initial visit to check for any other possible noise sources, acquire spot measurements, and acquire any existing data of previous measurements in order to determine existing noise levels, especially in the zone of influence of the surface infrastructure, transport routes, and any specified sensitive receptors or affected parties.
- Access to noise data for the proposed infrastructure to establish the noise levels to be expected.
- The prediction of the operational noise levels and public response at the boundaries and also at individual potentially exposed properties outside the proposed boundaries of the site.
- Recommendation of mitigation methods should these be necessary or appropriate.

Socio-Economic

This section describes the socio-economic impact assessment methodology that will be followed during the environmental assessment process. Where feasible, the social and public participation processes will be integrated in the interest of cost efficiency and management of stakeholder fatigue. The assessment will include a scoping phase and an impact assessment phase.

Scoping Phase

The scoping phase includes the following:

- A baseline assessment that will have a regional, district and local municipal focus as it relates to the proposed project. The regional focus will include the district and local municipalities, and the local focus will include the directly affected landowners, municipal wards, and communities. Information sources will include regional, district and local baseline information from the latest South African Population and Housing Census, regional plans, integrated development plans, local economic development plans and so forth. Project related documents available in the public domain, such as the proposed mine infrastructure layout and any existing EIAs, EMPs, SIAs and social and labour plans will be considered.
- Consideration of issues and comments collected through the public participation process.

Scoping Report

- The deliverable produced during the scoping phase will comprise an updated socio-economic baseline of the project area as described and as well as those socio-economic issues that will need to be considered during the impact assessment phase.

Impact Assessment Phase

The assessment process will be aligned with the environmental authorisation process requirements and information produced by other environmental specialist studies to ensure an integrated approach towards the assessment of positive and negative socio-economic impacts.

The impact assessment phase includes the following:

- A focused issue-based consultation to assess additional social aspects and concerns that have emerged during the stakeholder engagement process where these stakeholders have not been consulted through the public participation process. The results of this process will be integrated with the public participation process and will be assessed
- Assessment of the outcomes of other environmental specialist studies (such as water, air quality, noise and vibrations, soil and land use,) to assess the potential social impacts which may arise from those aspects. The aspect and issues that emerge during the integrated public participation process for the scoping and assessments phases will also be considered.
- Positive and negative impacts anticipated on the recipient social environment will be identified.
- Mitigation measures and approaches to avoid or alleviate adverse socio-economic impacts and enhance positive socio-economic impacts during all the phases of the proposed mining expansion project will be identified and recommended.

A SIA report will be compiled. The SIA will provide a social baseline, the social impacts and appropriate mitigation measures to reduce and, where possible, avoid negative impacts, as well as enhance positive impacts.

Heritage

Graves have been identified from a desktop level assessing spatial data as well as a review of previous studies undertaken for the proposed Metsimaholo area. The presence of graves within the proposed study area has triggered the need for a heritage study. The heritage study will be approached as follows:

- Extraction and consolidation of existing baseline work relevant to Metsimaholo;
- Visit direct project footprint to ground truth proposed development / infrastructure footprint sites;
- Development of a short supplementary report to the original baseline study, including assessment of any new impacts identified during the site assessment.

Visual assessment

The project area is largely undeveloped. Visual impact assessment has been carried out for the previous Lifex 1 project, inclusive of description of the receiving environment and visual resource value of this environment.

The nature of the underground mine to be developed will have minimal impacts on visual impacts. The Metsimaholo mine will have one complex shaft which is regarded as the only surface infrastructure. The following activities will be followed in determining the impact assessment of the proposed Metsimaholo mine:

- Desktop assessment and reviewing of baseline information;
- Identification of sensitive receptors from a visual perspective, line of sight from neighbouring communities, or farmsteads and identify mitigation opportunities should areas of potential high visual impact be identified;

Scoping Report

- A short visual assessment report which draws largely on existing information and identifies areas of visual exposure relative to key infrastructure.

Transport/ Traffic Opinion

The traffic impact assessment for the Metsimaholo project will primarily focus on the impacts of transportation trucks. The trucks to be used are approximately 30-ton road transporters. However, the truck numbers for each route will be dependent on the production rates. Based on the production volumes and schedule, a pre-conceptual level of study is planned for the project. The deliverable will be a short technical note supported by site-based photography and map analysis as necessary. Attention will be paid to traffic mitigation and management.

4. Proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects including the proposed method of assessing alternatives

Please refer to methodology in section d(vi) under methodology used in determining the significance of environmental impacts.

5. The proposed method of assessing duration significance

Please refer to methodology in section d(vi) under methodology used in determining the significance of environmental impacts.

6. The stages at which the competent authority will be consulted

The identified competent authority will be registered as stakeholders and will be notified of the project prior to receiving the draft scoping report. The competent authority for this proposed project is the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)

- Submission of the application form and the draft scoping report for review and comment
- Submission of the final scoping report to DMR
- Submission of the draft EIR/EMPr to DMR for review and comment
- Submission of the final EIR/EMPr to DMR

7. Particulars of the public participation process with regard to the Impact Assessment process that will be conducted

a) Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties.

(These steps must include the steps that will be taken to ensure consultation with the affected parties identified in (h) (ii) herein).

The following process will be followed during the public participation process;

- Announcement of the availability of the Draft EIR for public review and invitation to attend a public meeting by means of a notification letter to registered stakeholders. The Draft EIR will be distributed in the following manner:
 - Left at public places in the project area;
 - Made available on the Golder Associates Africa website (<https://www.golder.com/globallocations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>);
 - Sent to I&APs that request a copy;
- Convening one-on-one meetings with directly affected landowners in the project area (where required);

Scoping Report

- Compilation of a Comment and Response Register (CRR);
- Convening a public meeting at a central venue in the project area. Minutes to this meeting will be recorded.

b) Details of the engagement process to be followed.

(Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings and records of such consultation will be required in the EIA at a later stage).

The existing databased from the area and the updated I&AP database from the scoping phase will be maintained and expanded during the EIA phase should additional I&APs register. The engagement process to be followed comprise the following steps:

- Announcement of the availability of the Draft EIA and EMP Report by means of distributing a letter to registered stakeholders and I&APs via mail or email. A prompting notification will also be sent to said stakeholders and I&APs via bulk sms.
- Convening a public meeting to provide feedback on the findings of the specialist studies of the proposed project and afford stakeholders opportunity to comment on the draft documentation;
- Updating the Comment and Response Register; and
- All public documents produced during the EIA will be made available on Golder's website (<https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>) and in public places.
- The final decision by the authorities will be announced to stakeholders through personally addressed letters mailed to registered stakeholders or email and a notification via bulk sms, where mobile numbers are available.
- It should be noted that as part of the Scoping Phase of the project, newspaper advertisement will be placed in a two local papers, as well as several site notices erected on site. Furthermore, a public meeting will also be held during the scoping phase of the project.

c) Description of the information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.

(Information to be provided must include the initial site plan and sufficient detail of the intended operation and the typical impacts of each activity, to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land).

- Background information document will be provided to Interested and affected parties with the full details of the proposed project;
- Draft scoping report was also be provided for review and comments;
- Draft EIR/EMPr to be provided for review and comments
- Site layout showing the property boundaries;
- All specialist studies will be made available to interested and affected parties for review and comments

8. Description of the tasks that will be undertaken during the environmental impact assessment process

The tasks that will be undertaken during the EIA process is outlined as follows,

- **Phase 1** – Assessment of project area and Stakeholders; (task undertaken as part of the scoping report process)

Scoping Report

- **Phase 2** – Assessment of permitting requirements for the Project;
- **Phase 3** – Baseline and Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA);
- **Phase 4** – Mine rehabilitation plan and related financial provisions;
- **Phase 5** – Preparation and submission of permit and license applications; and
- **Phase 6** – Environmental Authorisation (EA) announcement and appeals process.

Phase 1 of the EIA phase was undertaken simultaneously with the scoping report.

The information collated during the Scoping Phase, the PPP and the specialist studies will be compiled into the Draft EIR document, which will be made available for a 30-day period in suitable public places (e.g. libraries) and on the Golder website to allow for I&APs to readily access and comment on the report. The comments arising from I&APs during the public review period for the Draft EIR, will be used to finalise the EIR for submission to the relevant Competent Authority for review and decision making. All information will be compiled into the EIR. The content of the EIR is prescribed in Appendix 3 of Government Notice No. R. 982 of 2014 (as amended). Cumulative impacts as well as impacts of the proposed facility itself will be assessed. As required by the EIA regulations (2014), alternatives including the no-go option will be evaluated.

9. Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate, or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

ACTIVITY Whether listed or not listed. (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	POTENTIAL IMPACT (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, and air pollution etc.)	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc. etc.) E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and monitoring through rehabilitation.	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
Land clearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Dust generation due to vehicle entrainment, land clearing, topsoil removal, blasting, material loading and hauling, stockpiling, grading, bulldozing and compaction. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Wet suppression of dust on haul and dirt roads within the mine footprint; ■ Restrict traffic to designated roads and minimise unnecessary traffic; ■ Enforce 60km/h speed limits within mining areas; ■ Phases of earthmoving activities to be planned such that they disturb the absolute minimum area and maintain vegetation cover for as long as possible; ■ Water regularly (with water trucks) to ensure effective dust suppression in 	

Scoping Report

		<p>areas where materials removal placement or manipulation is occurring.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Vegetate and stabilise exposed areas, idle stockpiles and berms as early as possible; and ■ Minimise extent of open areas and frequency of disturbance. 	
Transportation of the coal from mines to potential buyers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Potential increase in ambient noise levels; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The mine will comply to all applicable regulations regarding noise emission. ■ Vehicles will be maintained and serviced for roadworthy condition. 	
Operation of heavy machinery during construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Potential increase in ambient noise levels; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For health purposes, employees will be equipped with ear plugs and other corrective protective gear when operating heavy machinery that generate extensive noise levels. 	
Vehicle movement; bulldozing and compaction; Blasting, material loading and hauling,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Potential increase in dust levels; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Wet suppression of dust on haul and dirt roads within the mine footprint; ■ Restrict traffic to designated roads and minimise unnecessary traffic; ■ Enforce 60km/h speed limits within mining areas; ■ Phases of earthmoving activities to be planned such that they disturb the absolute minimum area and maintain vegetation cover for as long as possible; ■ Water regularly (with water trucks) to ensure effective dust suppression in areas where materials removal placement or manipulation is occurring. ■ Vegetate and stabilise exposed areas, idle stockpiles and berms as early as possible; and ■ Minimise extent of open areas and frequency of disturbance. 	
Land clearance, underground coal mining activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Loss of agricultural land; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Above surface infrastructure will be limited as much as possible to allow for agricultural activities. 	
Land clearance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Habitat loss and impact on biodiversity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Land clearance will be limited to the location of the shaft ■ Movement of vehicles will be restricted to designated areas ■ Use of existing access roads will be promoted ■ Site will be re-vegetated to its natural state as far as possible after construction 	
Hazardous spillages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Possible contamination of ground and surface water; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Regular maintenance of vehicles and operating machines ■ Make us of drip trays for stationary vehicles ■ Stormwater management plan will be put in place 	

Scoping Report

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Management and monitoring of groundwater 	
Hazardous spillages and coal loading	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Impacts on other watercourses including wetlands 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ All activities will be undertaken outside the 500m distance from a watercourse ■ Stormwater management plan will be put in place 	
Land clearance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Impact on heritage and cultural aspects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Identified graves should be demarcated and all mining activities undertaken a given distance away from the graves ■ Graves that are encountered during the construction or operational phase should be reported to the appointed ECO or the local authority ■ No exhuming of graves without a permit 	
Employment during construction and operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Positive impact on job creation; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Job opportunities will be created for locals (where possible) ■ Staff will be trained during employment (during construction via contractors appointed by the mine) ■ Skills development 	
Presence of stockpile and overburden material; movement of trucks and presence of the shaft complex	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Potential visual disturbances; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Avoid creating unnecessarily large areas of bare earth by retaining as much vegetation as possible; ■ Ensure that as much existing natural vegetation is retained as possible and incorporated into the site design, especially on the periphery of the project area; ■ Rehabilitate exposed construction areas with grasses and/or groundcover vegetation as soon as practicable; ■ Apply wet suppression to minimise visible dust plumes; ■ Structures that are required to be built from steel or concrete can be painted a dark natural tone to blend in with the surrounding environment. Olive greens and dark tans can be used at the base of buildings, fading to lighter colours, with the top section of the buildings painted a light grey to merge with the skyline. Roofs of tall structures should be painted a 'dirty' grey. A principle to note is that lighter tones advance toward the viewer while darker tones recede from the viewer. Pure whites, blacks and bright colours should be avoided; 	
Coal transportation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Potential increase of traffic within the study area and nearby roads 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Vehicle movement will be restricted during peak hours; ■ Transportation trucks will be limited to a certain number per day; 	
Waste disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Land degradation and land pollution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Waste disposal bins/skips will be available at site 	

Scoping Report

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Waste separation (i.e. general, recyclable and hazardous waste) ■ Monitoring of housekeeping behaviour ■ Waste will be disposed of in an approved waste facility (landfill site) ■ Waste bins will be placed at strategic points 	
--	--	---	--

(xiii) Other Information required by the competent Authority

1. Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4) (a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). the EIA report must include the:-

- a) Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.** (Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.1** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6.and 2.12. herein).

A socio-economic study will be undertaken as part of the specialist studies to be conducted. However, any socio-economic conditions will be dealt with by Seriti Coal, as they hold a prospecting right. The landowners will be compensated for the land loss and will be in long term negotiation with Seriti Coal.

- b) Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.** (Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.2** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6.and 2.12.herein).

No estates are affected.

(xiv) Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.

(the EAP managing the application must provide the competent authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives, as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist. The EAP must attach such motivation as **Appendix 4**).

Not applicable.

Scoping Report

References

- Airshed Planning Professionals. (2012). *AIR QUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED NEW VAAL COLLIERY LIFE EXTENSION PROJECT*. Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd.
- Golder Associate. (2012). *Groundwater Impact Assessment*. Midrand: Golder.
- Golder Associates. (2010). *Anglo Coal New Vaal Life Expansion; Groundwater Baseline Study*. Midrand.
- Golder Associates. (2013). *Geochemical Specialist Study*. Midrand: Golder.
- Golder Associates. (2013). *Socio- economic Impact Assessment for the Proposed New Vaal Colliery Life Extension Project*. Golder Associates.
- Golder Associates. (2015). *NVC LifeX- Final EIA and EMP*. Midrand: Golder Associates.
- Newtown Landscape Architects. (2012). *Visual Impact Assessment*. Newtown Landscape Architects.
- Wetland Consulting Services. (2012). *Wetland Delineation and Impact Assessment for the Proposed New Vaal Colliery Life Extension Project*. Wetland Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd.

Scoping Report

(xv) **UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION**

I TASHRIQ NAICKER herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the comments and inputs from stakeholders and Interested and Affected parties has been correctly recorded in the report.



Signature of the EAP

DATE: 06/12/2018

(xvi) **UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT**

I TASHRIQ NAICKER herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorded and reported herein.



Signature of the EAP

DATE: 06/12/2018

-END-



UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND, JOHANNESBURG

At a congregation of the University

held on 23 April 2009

Tashriq Naicker

was admitted to the Degree of

Bachelor of Science with Honours

(Geology)

Dean :Faculty of Science

Vice-Chancellor and Principal

Registrar



01744



NAME	Tashriq Naicker
GENDER	Male
DRIVERS LICENCE	Code B
MARITAL STATUS	Married
NATIONALITY	South African
DATE OF BIRTH	30/12/1987
CONTACT DETAILS	072 175 2417 tashriqn@gmail.com
NAME OF CURRENT EMPLOYER	Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd
CURRENT POSITION	Environmental Practitioner
PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS	SACNASP (Candidate Natural Scientist - 100052/11) International Association for Impact Assessment- South African Charter (3592)

SUMMARY OF QUALIFICATIONS:

A senior environmental scientist with almost 10 years of experience, Tashriq Naicker specialises in the environmental management field.

Key experience includes:

- Renewable Energy Applications
- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Specialist Assistance with regard to bio-monitoring
- Basic Assessments
- Scoping & EIAs
- Environmental Opinions
- Water Use Licence Applications
- Waste Management Licences
- Mining Right Applications
- Section 102 Applications
- Geotechnical Risk Assessments
- Dust and Water Monitoring
- Section 24G Applications
- Due Diligence reports
- Peer Review on External EAP's

EDUCATION:

<i>Institution:</i>	<i>Qualification:</i>	<i>Year Obtained:</i>
University of the Witwatersrand	Bachelor of Science (Geology & Environment and Conservation),	2007
University of the Witwatersrand	Bachelor of Science (Hons) Environmental Geology	2008

MEMBERSHIPS OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS:

- South African Council for Natural and Scientific Professionals – Candidate Natural Scientist (100052/11)
- International Association for Impact Assessment – South African Charter (3592)

OTHER TRAINING:

- Attended Environmental & Mining Law workshop, presented by Mac Robert Attorneys, July 2013
- Nuclear Industry Association of South Africa – World Nuclear University one day course, March 2015

COUNTRIES OF WORK EXPERIENCE:

South Africa

Botswana

Zambia

LANGUAGES:

English

Speaking:

Excellent

Reading:

Excellent

Writing:

Excellent

Afrikaans

Fair

Fair

Fair

EMPLOYMENT RECORD:**From:** May 2018**To:** Date**Employer:**

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd

Position held:

Environmental Practitioner, Mine Environment Unit

From: May 2013**To:** April 2018**Employer:**

GIBB (Pty) Ltd

Position held:

Senior Environmental Scientist, Environmental Licensing Unit

From: August 2012**To:** April 2013**Employer:**

GIBB (Pty) Ltd

Position held:

Environmental Scientist, Environmental Services Sector

From: March 2010**To:** July 2012**Employer:**

Strategic Environmental Focus (Pty) Ltd

Position held:

Environmental Manager: Environmental Services Division

From: April 2009**To:** March 2010**Employer:**

Strategic Environmental Focus (Pty) Ltd

Position held:

Environmental Assistant: Environmental Services Division

WORK EXPERIENCENAME OF **PPC VanRhyns Dorp Search and Rescue**

ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:

YEAR: From: 2017 To: 2017

LOCATION: Western Cape Province

CLIENT: PPC Ltd

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Botanical Search and Rescue with Rehabilitation Audits.

POSITIONS HELD: Project Leader

ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Oversight on the search and rescue process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance with the Rehabilitation Audits. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists.

WORK EXPERIENCE**WORK EXPERIENCE**

NAME OF **Lime Distributors – WULA**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2017 To 2017
 LOCATION: Gauteng Province
 CLIENT: ID WALA (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Water Use licence for abstraction of ground water
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the WULA Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Olien Karats Site Development plan and EMPr amendment**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2017 To 2018
 LOCATION: Northern Cape Province
 CLIENT: Eskom SOC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: EMPr amendment and development of a site development plan
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the EMPr amendment Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists during the compilation of the site development plan. Authority liaison. Strategic Planning with client technical team to ensure successful roll out of project.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Rietspruit WWTW expansion and conveyance upgrades**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2017 To 2018
 LOCATION: Gauteng Province
 CLIENT: Rand Water (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management Licence supported by Basic Assessment process and Scoping & EIR process (respectively) for the proposed WWTW expansion and conveyance upgrades.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the BA & S&EIR Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists. Extensive Authority liaison. Managing third parties required for successful implementation of project. Strategic Planning with client technical team to ensure successful roll out of project.

WORK EXPERIENCE

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Leeuwkuil WWTW expansion**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2017 To: 2018
 LOCATION: Gauteng Province
 CLIENT: Rand Water (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management Licence supported by Basic Assessment process and Scoping & EIR process (respectively) for the proposed WWTW expansion.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the BA & S&EIR Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists. Extensive Authority liaison. Strategic Planning with client technical team to ensure successful roll out of project.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Libanon Landfill Site licensing and expansion**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2017 To: 2018
 LOCATION: Gauteng Province
 CLIENT: Pro Plan SA
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Integrated Authorisation Application supported by Scoping & EIR process for a Waste management licence and environmental authorisation for the proposed expansion and licensing of the landfill site.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the S&EIR Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists. Extensive Authority liaison. Strategic Planning with client technical team to ensure successful roll out of project.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Nuclear 1 EIA**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2015: To: 2018:
 LOCATION: Eastern and Western Cape Provinces
 CLIENT: Eskom SOC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping & EIR process for the construction of a Nuclear facility for the generation of electricity to strengthen the electrical grid.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Finalisation of the EMP, and Environmental Impact Report. Oversight and management of the public participation process, extensive liaison with the specialist on the project team as well as the Client and Authorities. Responding to I&AP's and assisting with the logistics and facilitation of the public meetings. Review and integration of the specialist's studies and peer reviewed specialist studies into the report. Responding to appeals on the positive authorisation issued.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **PPC Mining Right Application (Zandrivers Drift)**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:

WORK EXPERIENCE

YEAR: From: 2016 To 2018
 LOCATION: North West Province
 CLIENT: PPC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Mining Right Application supported by Scoping & EIR process for the mining of limestone.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the S&EIR Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists. Oversight on the completion of the Mine Works Programme. Extensive Authority liaison. Strategic Planning with client technical team to ensure successful roll out of project.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **PPC Mining Right Application (Assen & Tambotie)**
 YEAR: From: 2016 To 2018
 LOCATION: North West Province
 CLIENT: PPC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Mining Right Application supported by Scoping & EIR process for the mining of limestone.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the S&EIR Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists. Oversight on the completion of the Mine Works Programme. Extensive Authority liaison. Strategic Planning with client technical team to ensure successful roll out of project.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **PPC Beestekraal Section 102 Application**
 YEAR: From: 2016 To 2018
 LOCATION: North West Province
 CLIENT: PPC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Section 102 Application supported by Scoping & EIR process for the expansion of the existing mining area.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the S&EIR Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight over specialist studies and management of specialists. Oversight of the Mine Works Programme and financial provision mechanisms.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **PPC Slurry Kiln 8 upgrades**
 YEAR: From: 2016 To 2017
 LOCATION: North West Province
 CLIENT: PPC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment in support of the Air emissions licence amendment.

WORK EXPERIENCE

POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement and management.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Ezee Tile Section 24 G Application**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2016 To 2018
 LOCATION: Limpopo Province
 CLIENT: Ezee Tile Adhesives
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Section 24 G application.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the S4G process, including report reviewing, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement and management.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Ezee Tile Section 22 A Applications**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2016 To 2018
 LOCATION: Gauteng, Bloemfontein, Kwa-Zulu Natal, Port Elizabeth and Western Cape Provinces
 CLIENT: Ezee Tile Adhesives
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Section 22 A applications in terms of the National Environmental Management Air Quality Act.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Extensive Specialist and client liaison. Strategic Planning with client's technical team to ensure their activities do not result in illegal activities.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Dar es Salaam Commuter Rail**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2016 To 2016
 LOCATION: Dar es Salaam
 CLIENT: RAHCO
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Design commuter rail network, conduct environmental due Diligence.
 POSITIONS HELD: Peer Reviewer
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Reviewing of the Feasibility report, social assessment, spot evaluation report, Environmental and Social Impact assessment and EMP, internal Client Liaison and involvement with the technical team. Managing of external EAP (Dar es Salaam based) and oversight on the process ensuring legal compliance.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **Stinkwater Section 24 G Application**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2014 To 2015
 LOCATION: Gauteng Province
 CLIENT: City of Tshwane

WORK EXPERIENCE

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Section 24 G application .
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the S4G process, including report reviewing, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement and management.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Olien – Karats 132 kv powerline**
 YEAR: From: 2014 To 2015
 LOCATION: Northern Cape Province
 CLIENT: Eskom SOC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment process
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Complete Project Management. Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement and management.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Solid Waste Technologies : Waste to Energy**
 YEAR: From: 2014 To 2014
 LOCATION: City Deep, Gauteng Province
 CLIENT: SWT (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping & EIR process for the construction of a facility to convert waste into energy. The facility will require a S&EIR process, AEL and WML.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the S&EIR Process, oversight on the process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight of the public participation process.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Transnet National Ports Authority: Temporary coal storage facility**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To 2015
 LOCATION: Richards Bay, Kwa – Zulu Natal Province
 CLIENT: Aurecon (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment process for the construction of the temporary coal storage facility
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the Basic Assessment Process, identification and development of additional alternatives for the client based on operational demands, oversight on the BA process and ensuring quality control and legal compliance. Extensive involvement with the Client and technical project team, oversight of the public participation process.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Gauteng Freight Rail FEL 1: Strategic Geotechnical Sensitivity Classification**
 YEAR: From: 2014 To 2014
 LOCATION: Swaruggens North West Province to Vereeniging, Gauteng Province
 CLIENT: GIBB (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Geological sensitivity classification for the proposed freight rail link from

WORK EXPERIENCE

Swartuggens to Vereeniging. The study highlight various sections of the route that will require extensive engineering intervention due to the underlying geology.

POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist

ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Compilation of the Strategic Geological sensitivity classification report and data analysis, Client Liaison and extensive involvement with the project team.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Kruger Shisa Bridge**

YEAR: From: 2014 To: 2014

LOCATION: Kruger National Park, Mpumalanga Province

CLIENT: GIBB (Pty) Ltd

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment for the upgrade of the Shisa Bridge that requires a BA and WULA process.

POSITIONS HELD: Peer Reviewer

ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Reviewing of the Basic Assessment Report and EMP, internal Client Liaison and involvement with the technical team. Managing of external EAP (Aurecon) and oversight on the BA process ensuring legal compliance.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **PPC PE UPGRADES**

YEAR: From: 2014 To: 2015

LOCATION: Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province

CLIENT: PPC Ltd

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment for the upgrade of the PPC PE plant that requires an amended AEL and BA process.

POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader

ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement and management.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Sowa Water Master Plan EIA**

YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2013

LOCATION: Sowa, Botswana

CLIENT: ACE GIBB

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Conduct the EIA process for the upgrade of the water reticulation system from Dukwi fields to Sowa Nata.

POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist

ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Finalisation of the Final EIA report, Authority Liaison, Client Liaison and extensive involvement with the engineering project team.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Phakalane EMP**

YEAR: From: 2014: To: 2014

LOCATION: Gaborone, Botswana

CLIENT: ACE GIBB

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Compile the Environmental Management Plan for the new Phakalane pump station and associated works to strengthen the sewerage network.

POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist

ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Compilation of EMP according to Botswana standards, conducting focus group meetings with key stakeholders, Authority Liaison, Client Liaison

WORK EXPERIENCE

and extensive involvement with the engineering project team as well as local partners.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Lobatse Water Supply Master Plan**
 YEAR: From: 2014: To: 2014
 LOCATION: Gaborone, Botswana
 CLIENT: ACE GIBB
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Environmental Impact Assessment Process for the construction of various components to strengthen the water supply system to the town of Lobatse
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conduct EIA process, finalisation of Scoping reports, conducting focus group meetings with key stakeholders, Authority Liaison, Client Liaison and extensive involvement with the project team.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Witberg EA Amendment**
 YEAR: From: 2014: To: 2014
 LOCATION: Witberg, Western Cape Province
 CLIENT: G7 Renewable Energies
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Environmental Authorisation Amendment process
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted EA amendment process, Authority Liaison, Client Liaison and extensive involvement with the project team.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **Umgeni Section 24G – Sand Mining**
 YEAR: From: 2014: To: 2016
 LOCATION: Durban, Kwa-Zulu Natal Province
 CLIENT: Xmoor Transport (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Section 24 G (rectification) process for illegal sand mining that occurred along the banks of the Umgeni River
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the S4G process, including report reviewing, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement and management.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **PPC SLURRY SK9 UPGRADES**
 YEAR: From: 2014: To: 2015
 LOCATION: Mafikeng, North West Province
 CLIENT: PPC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment for the construction of Slurry Kiln 9 that requires an amended AEL and WML.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement and management.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **PPC SLURRY SK8 UPGRADES**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To: 2014
 LOCATION: Mafikeng, North West Province
 CLIENT: PPC Ltd

WORK EXPERIENCE

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment for the upgrade of an existing facility that requires an amended AEL and WML.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **PPC JUPITER SLAG MILLING PROCESS**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To: 2013
 LOCATION: Germiston, South Africa
 CLIENT: PPC Cement
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the milling of slag by the application of heat
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **PPC NEW MATERIAL**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To: 2014
 LOCATION: Johannesburg, South Africa
 CLIENT: PPC Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment for the upgrade of an existing facility to process a new material that requires an amended AEL.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **KAZUNGULA DUE DILIGENCE**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To: 2013
 LOCATION: Botswana and Namibia
 CLIENT: Botswana and Namibia Joint Venture
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Conduct a due diligence on the ESIA and processes that were completed and develop a comprehensive Environmental Action Plan for the project
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Review of the ESIA and associated specialist studies, compilation of the status quo report and input into the environmental action plan. Specialist and authority liaison.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **NIGERIA MONO-RAIL**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To: 2014
 LOCATION: Nigeria
 CLIENT: Nigerian Government
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Construction of a mono-rail network in Nigeria
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Management of the local environmental assessment practitioners and review of their reports to ensure due process.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **WORCESTER ROAD REHABILITATION**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To: 2013
 LOCATION: Worcester, Western Cape, South Africa
 CLIENT: Aurecon RSA
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment for the rehabilitation of main road 298
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **ZANDKOPSDRIFT 132 KV POWERLINE**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To: 2014
 LOCATION: Western and Northern Cape
 CLIENT: Eskom distribution – Western Region
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the construction of a 132kV powerline approximately 82 km long
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **UNIVERSITY OF PTA OX STREET**
 YEAR: From: 2013 To: 2014
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: University of PTA
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the construction of a road which crosses a watercourse
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **ST HELENA WATERCOURSE CROSSING**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2013
 LOCATION: St Helena, Western Cape Province, South Africa
 CLIENT: Electrawinds
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Basic Assessment for the crossing of a watercourse by supporting infrastructure of a Wind Energy Facility.
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Completed the BA process, over saw public participation and compiled the Basic Assessment Report.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **RUSTENBURG RAPID TRANSPORT: NORTH EAST CORRIDOR**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2013
 LOCATION: Rustenburg, South Africa

WORK EXPERIENCE

CLIENT: Rustenburg Local Municipality
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the upgrade of the R510 as part of the larger Rustenburg Rapid Transport Network.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **RUSTENBURG RAPID TRANSPORT: CBD**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2014
 LOCATION: Rustenburg, South Africa
 CLIENT: Rustenburg Local Municipality
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the upgrade of the CBD as part of the larger Rustenburg Rapid Transport Network.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **RUSTENBURG RAPID TRANSPORT: NORTH WEST CORRIDOR**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2014
 LOCATION: Rustenburg, South Africa
 CLIENT: Rustenburg Local Municipality
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the upgrade of the R565 and R104 as part of the larger Rustenburg Rapid Transport Network.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **RUSTENBURG RAPID TRANSPORT: BUS DEPOTS**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2014
 LOCATION: Rustenburg, South Africa
 CLIENT: Rustenburg Local Municipality
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the construction of Bus Depots for the Bus Rapid Transport (BRT) system as part of the larger Rustenburg Rapid Transport Network.
 POSITIONS HELD: Senior Environmental Scientist / EAP and Project Leader
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Will be responsible for conducting the Scoping and EIR process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, extensive involvement with the project team, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **CALEDON WIND FARM**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2013
 LOCATION: Caledon, Western Cape, South Africa

WORK EXPERIENCE

CLIENT: Electrawinds
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Community Wind Energy Facility
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Scientist
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Responsible for Authority and client liaison. Overseeing of additional public participation.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 1**
 YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
 LOCATION: De Aar, South Africa
 CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 1 – 132 KV POWER LINE**
 YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
 LOCATION: De Aar, South Africa
 CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the construction of a power line connecting the site to the nearest substation
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 3**
 YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
 LOCATION: De Aar, South Africa
 CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 3**
 YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
 LOCATION: De Aar, South Africa
 CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 4**

WORK EXPERIENCE

ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Kuruman, South Africa
CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 5**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Free State, South Africa
CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 6**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Northern Cape, South Africa
CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 7**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Northern Cape, South Africa
CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 8**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Jacobsdal, South Africa
CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 8 – 22 KV POWER LINE**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Jacobsdal, South Africa
CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the construction of a power line connecting the site to the nearest substation
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 9**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Mpumalanga, South Africa
CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: TRANSALLOYS ENERGY PROJECT 10**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Jacobsdal, South Africa
CLIENT: Transalloys (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: OLAM ENERGY PROJECT 10 – 22 KV POWER LINE**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Jacobsdal, South Africa
CLIENT: Olam Energy (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the construction of a power line connecting the site to the nearest substation
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: OLAM ENERGY PROJECT 11**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Mpumalanga, South Africa
CLIENT: Olam Energy (Pty)Ltd

WORK EXPERIENCE

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: INYANGA ENERGY PROJECT 1**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: De Aar, South Africa
CLIENT: Inyanga Energy (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the Scoping assessment process, including report compilation, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: INYANGA ENERGY PROJECT 7**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Northern Cape, South Africa
CLIENT: Inyanga Energy (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Environmental Manager

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: INYANGA ENERGY PROJECT 8**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Jacobsdal, South Africa
CLIENT: Inyanga Energy (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the Scoping and EIA assessment process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: INYANGA ENERGY PROJECT 9**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Mpumalanga, South Africa
CLIENT: Inyanga Energy (Pty)Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of a solar farm
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the Scoping and EIA assessment process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: SQUARE KILOMETRE ARRAY LEGISLATIVE REVIEW (EIA PROCESS COMPONENT)**
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2011
LOCATION: Southern Africa

WORK EXPERIENCE

CLIENT: SKA panel
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Responsible for the outline of the various environmental legislative processes that would be required for the installation of the various satellite dishes for the limbs of the SKA project extending into neighbouring African countries.
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Environmental Legislative review and interpretation.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS – COORDINATED AND INTEGRATED PERMITTING SYSTEM**
 YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: Department of Environmental Affairs
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Develop a Coordinated and Integrated Permitting System for the DEA for all permit / licenses / authorisations issued by the DEA.
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Was responsible for analysing the current procedures that are followed by the DEA for each branch / directorate and compare it to the legislation. I had to then develop and compile a framework report outlining which processes could be integrated and which could only be coordinated, and had to ensure that this met legislative requirements. This process was work-shopped with the DEA and their input was captured and the frame work report revised. The project did not get to implementation stage.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: HUDDLE PARK DEVELOPMENT**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2012
 LOCATION: Johannesburg, South Africa
 CLIENT: Huddle Park (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of a mixed use development.
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the Scoping assessment process, including report compilation, extensive Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: VODACOM DATA PARK**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2012
 LOCATION: Johannesburg, South Africa
 CLIENT: Vodacom Properties (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the construction of a data centre
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing Environmental Assistant's work, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: NETGROUP NELSPRUIT KANYAMAZANE SEA – GEOTECHNICAL RISK ASSESSMENT**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2012
 LOCATION: Nelspruit, South Africa
 CLIENT: NETgroup
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Geotechnical Risk Assessment for the Strategic Environmental

WORK EXPERIENCE

POSITIONS HELD: Assessment for Eskom's distribution network
Environmental Geologist
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted a desktop Geotechnical Risk Assessment to inform the KaNyamazane SEA.

NAME OF **SEF: NETGROUP WEST COAST SEA**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2010
LOCATION: West Coast of South Africa
CLIENT: NETgroup
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Geotechnical Risk Assessment for the Strategic Environmental Assessment for Eskom's distribution network
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Geologist
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted a desktop Geotechnical Risk Assessment to inform the SEA.

NAME OF **SEF: NETGROUP EAST RAND SEA**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2010
LOCATION: East Rand of Gauteng, South Africa
CLIENT: NETgroup
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Geotechnical Risk Assessment for the Strategic Environmental Assessment for Eskom's distribution network
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Geologist
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted a desktop Geotechnical Risk Assessment to inform the SEA.

NAME OF **SEF: OMNIA SASOLBURG DUST MONITORING**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2012
LOCATION: Sasolburg, South Africa
CLIENT: Omnia (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Fall out dust monitoring
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted monthly fall out dust monitoring including analytically interpretation of the data received and recommendation of possible solutions.

NAME OF **SEF: OMNIA RUSTENBURG DUST MONITORING**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2012
LOCATION: Rustenburg, South Africa
CLIENT: Omnia (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Fall out dust monitoring
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted monthly fall out dust monitoring including analytically interpretation of the data received and recommendation of possible solutions.

NAME OF **SEF: OMNIA DRYDEN DUST MONITORING**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Dryden, South Africa
CLIENT: Omnia (Pty) Ltd

WORK EXPERIENCE

MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Fall out dust monitoring
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted monthly fall out dust monitoring including analytically interpretation of the data received and recommendation of possible solutions.

NAME OF **SEF: OMNIA CATO RIDGE DUST MONITORING**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:

YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Cato Ridge, South Africa
CLIENT: Omnia (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Fall out dust monitoring
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted monthly fall out dust monitoring including analytically interpretation of the data received and recommendation of possible solutions.

NAME OF **SEF: OMNIA HECTORSPRUIT DUST MONITORING**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:

YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2012
LOCATION: Hectorspruit
CLIENT: Omnia (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Fall out dust monitoring
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted monthly fall out dust monitoring including analytically interpretation of the data received and recommendation of possible solutions.

NAME OF **SEF: ANDALUSITE RESOURCES DUST MONITORING**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:

YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2010
LOCATION: Thabazimbi
CLIENT: Andalusite Resources (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Fall out dust monitoring
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted monthly fall out dust monitoring including analytically interpretation of the data received and recommendation of possible solutions.

NAME OF **SEF: CERAMIC INDUSTRIES WATER QUALITY MONITORING**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:

YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2012
LOCATION: Vereeniging, South Africa
CLIENT: Ceramic Industries
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Water Quality Monitoring
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted monthly water quality monitoring including analytically interpretation of the data received and recommendation of possible solutions.

NAME OF **SEF: NATIONAL CHICKS WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENT**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:

WORK EXPERIENCE

YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2011
LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
CLIENT: National Chicks (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Water Quality Monitoring
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducted a once off water quality assessment including analytically interpretation of the data received and recommendation of possible solutions.

NAME OF **SEF: VLAKPLAATS SECTION 24 G APPLICATION**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2010
LOCATION: Mogale City, South Africa
CLIENT: Mogale City Local Municipality
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Section 24 G report
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Assistant
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Assisted with the compilation of an environmental management plan for the operation and rehabilitation phase of the development.

NAME OF **SEF: USSHER SITE MIXED USE DEVELOPMENT**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2011
LOCATION: Johannesburg, South Africa
CLIENT: Standard Bank Properties (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for a mixed use development
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager / Assistant
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the Scoping and EIA assessment process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: OLIFANTSVLEI CEMETERY**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2011
LOCATION: Johannesburg, South Africa
CLIENT: Johannesburg City Parks
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of a regional cemetery
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the Scoping and EIA assessment process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: WEST LAKE VIEW DEVELOPMENT**
ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2011
LOCATION: Johannesburg, South Africa
CLIENT: Heartland Properties (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of a mixed use development
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the Scoping and EIA assessment process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **SEF: RAINBOW JUNCTION TWIN FILLING STATION**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2010
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: Sinovich Group (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of Twin Filling Stations
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Assistant
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Assisted with obtaining heritage approvals and extensive authority liaison.

NAME OF **SEF: INNOLAND EXTENSION 1**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2011
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: Innoland (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a commercial development
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, extensive Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: INNOLAND EXTENSION 2**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2011
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: Innoland (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a mixed use development
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, extensive Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: EXTENSION 34, MONTANNA AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **MIXED USE DEVELOPMENT**
 YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2011
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: Sinovich Group
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a mixed use development
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager / Project Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, extensive Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: HAZELDEAN FILLING STATION**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2009
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: Abland (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the establishment of a filling station
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Assistant
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Assisted extensive authority liaison.

WORK EXPERIENCE

NAME OF **SEF: MULDRSDRIFT OUTFALL SEWER**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2009
 LOCATION: Krugersdorp, South Africa
 CLIENT: Mogale City Local Municipality
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Scoping EIA for the upgrade of a sewer reticulation system
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Assistant
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Assisted with the completion of the EIR and extensive authority liaison.

NAME OF **SEF: WEST VILLAGE OUTFALL SEWER**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2009
 LOCATION: West Rand District, South Africa
 CLIENT: West Rand District Municipality
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the upgrade of a sewer reticulation system
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Assistant
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Assisted with the completion of the BAR and extensive authority liaison.

NAME OF **SEF: SOUTH GERMISTON EXTENSION 21 MIXED USE DEVELOPMENT**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2009
 LOCATION: Germiston, South Africa
 CLIENT: Urban Dynamics (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a mixed use development
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Assistant
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Assisted with the completion of the BAR and extensive authority liaison.

NAME OF **SEF: BALFOUR DIESEL TANKS**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2009
 LOCATION: Balfour, South Africa
 CLIENT: Great Basin Gold
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the installation of diesel tanks
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Assistant
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Assisted with the compilation of the BAR and extensive client and authority liaison.

NAME OF **SEF: ELANDSDRIFT WATER PIPELINE**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2009
 LOCATION: Mogale City, South Africa
 CLIENT: Mogale City Local Municipality
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the establishment of a water reticulation pipeline
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Assistant
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, extensive Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF **SEF: REDLEAF TRADING**
 ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT:
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2009
 LOCATION: Vereeniging, South Africa

WORK EXPERIENCE

CLIENT: Redleaf Trading (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the installation of LPG tanks
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, extensive Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: EXTENSION OF AVALON CEMETERY**
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2010
 LOCATION: Johannesburg, South Africa
 CLIENT: Johannesburg City Parks
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: BA for the extension of a cemetery
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Conducting the BA process, including report compilation, reviewing and interrogation of specialist studies, extensive Client Liaison, Authority Liaison, and public participation involvement.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: K34 REALIGNMENT ALONG LYNNWOOD ROAD ENVIRONMENTAL OPINION**
 YEAR: From: 2012 To: 2012
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: Bigen Africa (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Environmental opinion
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Compilation of an environmental opinion proving that the proposed activities do not require environmental authorisation.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: MONTANA HOLDINGS EXT 34, ENVIRONMENTAL OPINION**
 YEAR: From: 2011 To: 2011
 LOCATION: Pretoria, South Africa
 CLIENT: Sinovich Group
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Environmental opinion
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Compilation of an environmental opinion proving that the proposed activities do not require environmental authorisation.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: MEGATRON FEDERAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS MAST ENVIRONMENTAL OPINION**
 YEAR: From: 2010 To: 2010
 LOCATION: Midrand, South Africa
 CLIENT: Megatron Federal (Pty) Ltd
 MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Environmental opinion
 POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
 ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Compilation of an environmental opinion proving that the proposed activities do not require environmental authorisation.

NAME OF ASSIGNMENT/PROJECT: **SEF: DIEPSLOOT STORM WATER UPGRADE ENVIRONMENTAL OPINION**
 YEAR: From: 2009 To: 2009
 LOCATION: Diepsloot, South Africa

WORK EXPERIENCE

CLIENT: Semenya Furumele Consulting (Pty) Ltd
MAIN PROJECT FEATURES: Environmental opinion
POSITIONS HELD: Environmental Manager
ACTIVITIES PERFORMED: Compilation of an environmental opinion proving that the proposed activities do not require environmental authorisation.

Certification

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV correctly describes myself, my qualifications and my experience. I understand that any wilful misstatement described herein may lead to my disqualification or dismissal, if engaged.



Tashriq Naicker

18101804_Mestimaholo photograph plate



NORTH



NORTH-EAST



EAST



SOUTH-EAST



SOUTH



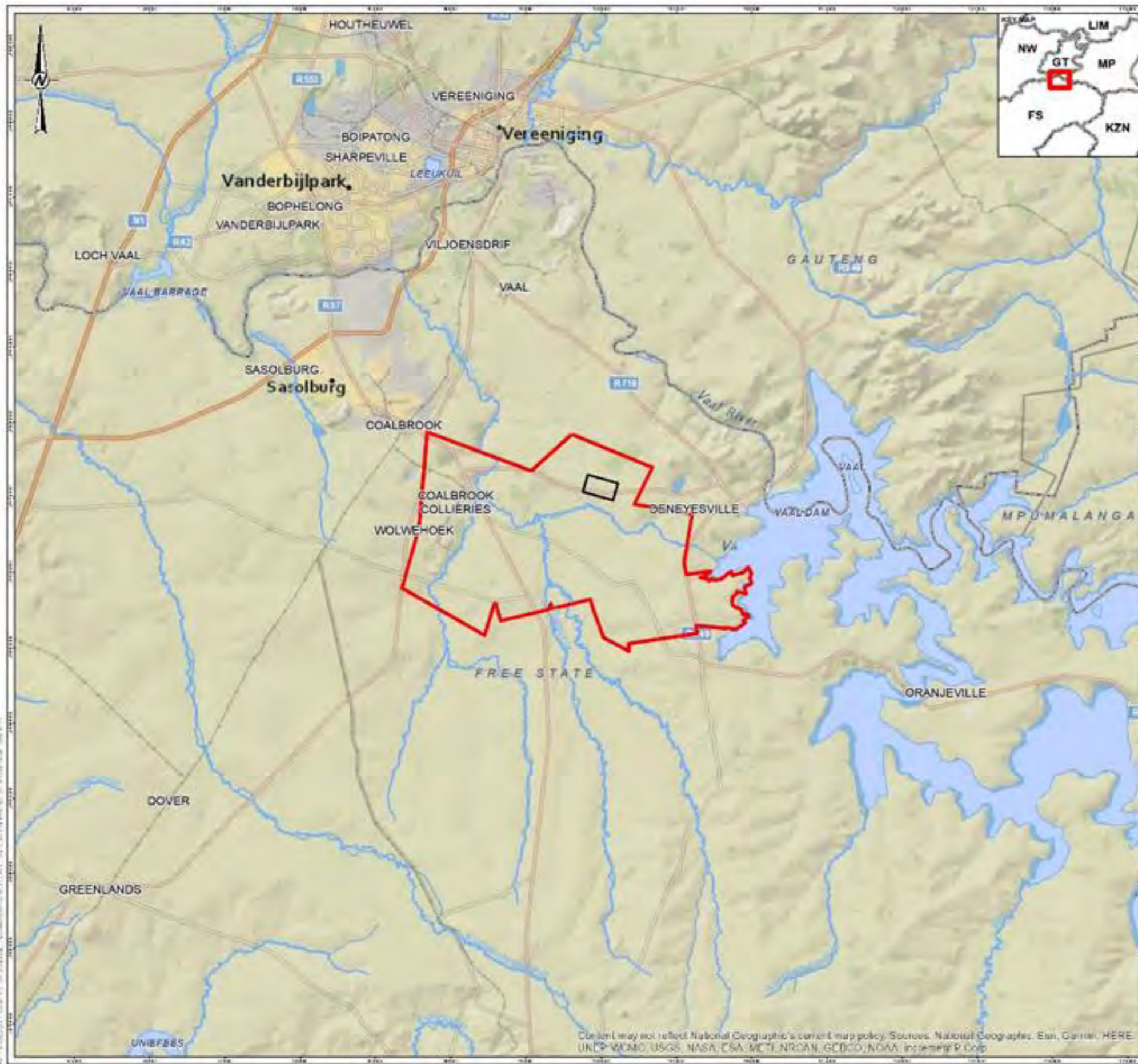
SOUTH-WEST



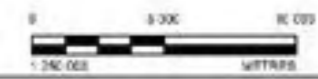
WEST



NORTH-WEST



- LEGEND**
- Proposed Shaft Complex
 - Metsimaholo Mining Rights Boundary
 - Towns - intermediate
 - Major Rivers - NFEPA



NOTES

REFERENCES
 COORDINATE SYSTEM: WGS 1984 UTM

CLIENT
 SERITI RESOURCES

PROJECT
 METSIMAHOLO

TITLE
 LOCALITY MAP

CONTRIBUTOR	DATE	DESCRIPTION
GOLDER	2018-08-28	DESIGNED
GOLDER		DRAWN
GOLDER		REVIEWED
GOLDER		APPROVED

PROJECT NO. 18101804
 DRAWN BY: [Name]
 CHECKED BY: [Name]
 DATE: [Date]

Disclaimer: This map may not reflect National Geographic's current map policy. Sources: National Geographic, Esri, Garmin, HERE, UNEP-WCMC, USGS, NASA, ESA, METI, NRCAN, GEBCO, NOAA, iGeo, etc.



- ### INFRASTRUCTURE LEGEND
- 1.MINE OFFICES
 - 2.CHANGE HOUSE & LAUNDRY
 - 3.STORES
 - 4.WORKSHOPS
 - 5.SECURITY
 - 6.BUS SHELTER
 - 7.SHAFT OFFICES
 - 8.PARKING
 - 9.POLLUTION CONTROL DAM
 - 10.MAIN ACCESS ROAD (SURFACED)
 - 11.MAINTENANCE ROAD (GRAVEL)
 - 12.POLLUTED WATER DRAIN
 - 13.SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT
 - 14.LIGHT VEHICLE REFUEL BAY
 - 15.INCLINE SHAFT
 - 16.SURGE SILO (3000t PROVISIONAL)
 - 17.LAMP ROOM
 - 18.STORMWATER CUT OFF DRAIN
 - 19.SUBSTATIONS
 - 20.WASTE STOCKPILE
 - 21.BULK/RAW WATER STORAGE
 - 22.FIRE WATER STORAGE
 - 23.FENCE
 - 24.TOPSOIL STOCKPILE

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Gino	Alberts	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	John William Daniel	Austen	Landowner	R'New Pecan Farm And Wellness Centre (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Blake John	Austen	Landowner	R'New Pecan Farm And Wellness Centre (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Kim	Austen	Landowner	R'New Pecan Farm And Wellness Centre (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Jenna-Claire Andrea	Austen	Landowner	R'New Pecan Farm And Wellness Centre (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Vernon	Blair	Provincial Government	Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Louis	Botha	Landowner	LBCS Trading 96 (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Andries Hermanus	Botha	Stakeholder	
Mr	Johannes Izak	Broodryk	Landowner	
Mr and Mrs	Johan and Jana	Broodryk	Stakeholder	
Ms	Salomina Magdalena	Broodryk	Landowner	
Mrs	Gadija	Brown	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Public Works and Infrastructure
Mr	Kenny	Buck	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Gert Johannes	Burger	Landowner	Johan Burger (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Jan Daniel	Cilliers	Landowner	
Mr	Daniel Gerhardus	Cilliers	Landowner	Interactive Trading 423 (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Francois Stephanus	Cilliers	Landowner	Interactive Trading 423 (Pty) Ltd and Cilliers Cattle Ranches (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Jacoba Johanna	Cilliers	Landowner	Interactive Trading 423 (Pty) Ltd

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Edwin	Claasen	Stakeholder	
Ms	Juanita	Claasen	Stakeholder	Anna Margaretha Aletta Herbst - Administrators
Mr	Hennie	Claasen	Stakeholder	
Mr	Edwin Alfred Conroy	Claassen	Landowner	L H C Voerkrale (Pty) Ltd and Edcla Palmietfontein (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Louis Hendrik	Claassen	Landowner	L H C Voerkrale (Pty) Ltd and Edcla Palmietfontein (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Abraham Petrus	Classen	Landowner	
Mr	Johan Andries	Dannhauser	Stakeholder Non Governmental	Slangheuvel Trust
Ms	Megan	Daymond	Organisation	Save the Vaal Environment
Mr	Mark	De Fontaine	Water Utility	Rand Water
Mr	Abe	De Kock	Farmers Union	Sasolburg Farmers Union
Ms	Wilhemina	De Kock	Landowner	
Mr	Simon Hendrik	De Lange	Landowner	Excelsus Landgoed (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Dennis John	Dedwith	Landowner	Diamond-D Cattle Farm Pty Ltd
Mr	Jacobus Mathinus Lourens	Engelbrecht	Stakeholder	
Ms	Ursula Nobulali	Fikelepi	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	L	Fischer	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Clr	Lucas	Fisher	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Marthinus Marius	Fourie	Stakeholder	

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Ms	Zelna	Franken	Water Utility	Rand Water
Mr	Siyabonga Innocent	Gama	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Ms	Ramasela Joyce	Ganda	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Morgan	Griffiths	Non Governmental Organisation	Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa
Ms	Lize	Grobbelaar	Resident Association	Sasolburg Business Chamber
Mr	Willem	Grobler	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Danie	Grovè	Resident Association	Sasolburg Ratepayers/Residents Association
Mr	Neil	Harvey	Landowner	Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Imtiaz	Hussain	Landowner	Armelia Trading 001
Mr	Pieter	Janeke	Landowner	Dotcom Trading 84 CC
Mrs	Lettie	Janse van Rensburg	Landowner	
Mr	Charl Willem	Jooste	Landowner	
Ms	Alleta Johanna	Jooste	Landowner	
Ms	Shirley	Kgaile	Unemployment Forum	Unemployment Forum
Mrs	Doreen	Khoza	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Edward Christian	Kieswetter	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Clr	Sky	Kobo	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Christien	Kruger	Environmental	Environmental Management Group

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	George	Ledibane	Community Form	Sasolburg Community Development Forum
Mr	Johan Daniel	Leonard	Landowner	
Mrs	Mariette	Liefferink	Environmental Organisation	Federation for a Sustainable Environment
Dr	Stanley	Liphadzi	Water Utility	Water Research Commission
Ms	Masina	Litsoane	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Mr	Solly	Mabuda	National Government	National Department of Water and Sanitation
Ms	Nthabeleng	Mahase	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Mr	Lucas	Mahlangu	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Mr	Mohammed Suleman	Mahomedy	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Oropeleng	Manake	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Clr	Khomoliileng	Mare		Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Jacobus Frederijk	Maritz	Landowner	Wimco Construction and Planthire CC
Mr	Willem Christiaan	Maritz	Landowner	Wimco Construction and Planthire CC
Mr	Tshitereke	Masheleni	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Obakeng	Mashiane	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Marencia	Mashilo	National Government	National Department of Water and Sanitation
Ms	Dimakatso Cathrine	Matshoga	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Hymie Reuben	Meyerowitz	Stakeholder	

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Ms	Grace	Mkhosana	Provincial Government	Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Mr	David	Mofokeng	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Economic, Small business, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Clr	Malitaba	Mokoena	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Samson	Mokoena	Environmental Organisation	Vaal Environmental Justice Alliance
Mr	Jonas	Mokoena	Landowner	Mokoena Family Trust
Mr	Nisabane Petrus	Mokoena	Landowner	Mokoena Family Trust
Mr	Sello	Mokoena	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Daniel	Mokwena	Stakeholder	
Mr	Popo Simon	Molefe	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Sicelo .S.	Molefe	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Lindi	Molibeli	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Bruce	Moller	Landowner	Silver Berry Trading 3
Mr	Mandla	Mona	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Mr	Tshepo	Moremi	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Mr	Oupa Maququta	Motaung	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mrs	Cecillia	Motaung	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Ernest	Motibatse	Resident Association	Thiba-Tlala Association
Mr	Johnny	Mpembe	Unemployment Forum	Unemployment Forum

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	David	Mphasane	NGO	Metsimaholo Unemployment Committee
Mr	Fholisani Sydney	Mufamadi	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Azwihangwisi	Mulaudzi	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Mineral Resources
Ms	Lezanne	Naran	Provincial Government	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform: Free State
Mr	M.J	Ndlovu	Resident Association	Thiba-Tlala Association
Mr	George	Nel	Provincial Government	Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Mpho	Nevondo	National Government	National Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Hugh Hefer Nienaber	Nienaber	Landowner	Hugh Nienaber Trust, Seriso 534 Pty Ltd
Mr	Josef Jooste	Nienaber	Stakeholder	Katbosch Trust
Mrs	Reade	Nienaber	Landowner	Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Marita Elizabeth	Nienaber	Landowner	Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Tau Eric Andrew	Nkitseng	Landowner	
Ms	Sepati Meriam	Nkitseng	Landowner	
Ms	Nyiko	Nkosi	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Ms	Allison Debra	Odgars	Landowner	Hillcrest Site Properties (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Theunis Bernardus	Otto	Stakeholder	
Ms	Hester Dorothea	Otto	Landowner	
Mr	Gert	Plooy	Stakeholder	

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Dolf	Plooy	Stakeholder	
Ms	Innocentia	Pula	Provincial Government	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
Mr	Aluwani Percy	Ramabulana	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Ms	Gratitude Tsholofelo	Ramphaka	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Ms	Degracia	Ranoto	Provincial Government	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
Mr	Makhdoom Riaz	Riaz	Landowner	Armelia Trading 001
Mr	Johan	Roets	Stakeholder	
Mr	Lucas Cornelis	Scheepers	Landowner	Organic African Meat and Grain CC
Mr	Johannes	Scheepers	Landowner	Organic African Meat & Grain
Mr	Carlo	Schrader	Provincial Government	Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Cedrick	Seanego	National Government	National Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Shivas	Sebone	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Ms	Mpho Emily	Sethusha	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Charles	Sherman	Landowner	Interactive Trading 423 (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Chakane	Sibaya	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
	Kyle Jay-Dee	Slack	Landowner	Gilat Properties (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Johannes Antonie	Smith	Stakeholder	
Mr	Petrus Johannes	Snyman	Landowner	Edcla Palmietfontein (Pty) Ltd

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Gerhardus	Steenkamp	Landowner Non Governmental	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mrs	Maureen	Stewart	Organisation	Save the Vaal Environment
Mr	Petrus Jacobus Gerhardus	Steyn	Stakeholder	
Mr	Thomas	Swanepoel	Stakeholder	
	CR	Swanepoel	Stakeholder	
CIlr	Mathithi	Telane	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Elise	Tempelhoff	Media: Environmental	Beeld Newspaper
Mr	Cornelius Johannes	Terblanch	Stakeholder	Noord-Vrystaat Graan & Vee Pty Ltd
Mr	Thomas Ignatius	Terblanche	Landowner	Noord Vrystaat Graan En Vee (Pty) Ltd and Heavy Lorries and Machinery (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Johannes Cornelius	Terblanche	Stakeholder	Heavy Lorries & Machinery Pty Ltd
Mrs	Tharina	Terblanche	Landowner	Noord Vrystaat Graan En Vee (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Mojela	Theko	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Phil Nicolaas Johannes Andrias &	Thile	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Susa	Tredoux	Stakeholder	
	Yin-Hsin	Tsai	Landowner	Grand Zone Development (Pty) Ltd
CIlr	Lindiwe	Tshongwe	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Momelezi	Twantwa	Provincial Government	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
Mr	Leon	Van der Merwe	Landowner	Noord Vrystaat Graan En Vee (Pty) Ltd

Initial Database of Identified I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Ms	Maria Martina	Van der Walt	Landowner	Welvaardt Boerdery (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Cornelis Wilhelmus	Van der Walt	Landowner	Welvaardt Boerdery (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Willem Andries	Van Rensburg	Landowner	Willex Steel Construction
Mr	Johannes Frederik	van Rensburg	Landowner	
Ms	Johanna Magdalena	Van Rensburg	Landowner	Willex Steel Construction
Mr	Salmon Everhardus	van Rooyen	Environmental	Environmental Management Group
Mrs	Leonore	Van Wyk	Landowner	Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Kenneth Alfred	Van Zyl	Landowner	
Mr	Philippus Lodewyk Petrus	Van Zyl	Landowner	
Mr	Gerhardus Jimmy	Van Zyl	Landowner	
Ms	Ista Andries Petrus & Johanna	Van Zyl	Landowner	
Mr	Jacomin	Viljoen	Stakeholder	
Ms	Hilna	Viljoen		Snowy Mountains Engineering Corporation
Mr	Louis Leon	Von Zeuner	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Ms	Anne Margaret	Williams	Landowner	Hillcrest Site Properties (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Denise Yvonne	Wilton	Landowner	
Mr	Nicolaas Marthinus	Zwarts	Landowner	Zwanicon CC and Mayborn Investments 98 (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Yolandi	Zwarts	Landowner	Mayborn Investments 98 (Pty) Ltd

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Gino	Alberts	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	John William Daniel	Austen	Landowner	R'New Pecan Farm and Wellness Centre (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Kim	Austen	Landowner	R'New Pecan Farm and Wellness Centre (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Blake John	Austen	Landowner	R'New Pecan Farm and Wellness Centre (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Jenna-Claire Andrea	Austen	Landowner	R'New Pecan Farm and Wellness Centre (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Vernon	Blair	Provincial Government	Department of Water and Sanitation
Ms	Sussie	Bocibo	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Lebohang	Borephe	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Regina	Borephe	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Andries Hermanus	Botha	Stakeholder	
Mr	Louis	Botha	Landowner	LBCS Trading 96 (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Johannes Izak	Broodryk	Landowner	
Mr and				
Mrs	Johan and Jana	Broodryk	Stakeholder	
Ms	Salomina Magdalena	Broodryk	Landowner	
Mrs	Gadija	Brown	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Public Works and Infrastructure
Mr	Kenny	Buck	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Gert Johannes	Burger	Landowner	Johan Burger (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Annalien	Burger	Stakeholder	
Ms	Mildred	Chabedi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Jan Daniel	Cilliers	Landowner	
Mr	Daniel Gerhardus	Cilliers	Landowner	Interactive Trading 423 (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Jacoba Johanna	Cilliers	Landowner	Interactive Trading 423 (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Francois Stephanus	Cilliers	Landowner	Interactive Trading 423 (Pty) Ltd and Cilliers Cattle Ranches (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Hennie	Claasen	Landowner	
Ms	Juanita	Claasen	Landowner	Anna Margaretha Aletta Herbst - Administrators
Mr	Edwin Alfred Conroy	Claassen	Landowner	L H C Voerkrale (Pty) Ltd and Edcla Palmietfontein (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Louis Hendrik	Claassen	Landowner	L H C Voerkrale (Pty) Ltd and Edcla Palmietfontein (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Abraham Petrus	Classen	Landowner	
Mr	Johan Andries	Dannhauser	Landowner	Slangheuvel Trust
Ms	Megan	Daymond	Non Governmental Organisation	Save the Vaal Environment
Mr	Mark	De Fontaine	Water Utility	Rand Water
Mr	Abe	De Kock	Farmers Union	Sasolburg Farmers Union
Ms	Wilhemina	De Kock	Landowner	
Mr	Simon Hendrik	De Lange	Landowner	Excelsus Landgoed (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Dennis John	Dedwith	Landowner	Diamond-D Cattle Farm Pty Ltd

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Ms	Thulisile	Dhlomo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Isaac	Diseko	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Charl	Du Buisson	Client	Seriti Coal
Mr	Gert	Du Plooy	Stakeholder	
Mr	Dolf	Du Plooy	Stakeholder	
Ms	Precious	Dumezweni	Interested and Affected Party	
	Nolusapho	Dumse	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Dabis	Ellise	Stakeholder	
Mr	Jacobus Mathinus Lourens	Engelbrecht	Stakeholder	
Dr	Johan	Fick	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Ursula Nobulali	Fikelepi	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Cllr	Lucas	Fisher	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Marthinus Marius	Fourie	Landowner	
Ms	Zelna	Franken	Water Utility	Rand Water
Mr	Mike	Gaade	Stakeholder	
Mr	Siyabonga Innocent	Gama	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Ms	Ramasela Joyce	Ganda	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
	Wandile	Godlo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Lucky	Gqiba	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Morgan	Griffiths	Non Governmental Organisation	Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa
Ms	Lize	Grobbelaar	Resident Association	Sasolburg Business Chamber
Mr	Willem	Grobler	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Danie	Grovè	Resident Association	Sasolburg Ratepayers/Residents Association
Mr	Reveck	Hariram	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Neil	Harvey	Landowner	Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Nthabiseng	Hashang	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Lebohang	Hlalane	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Machela	Hleli	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Human Settlements
	Terina	Hlongwane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Bongani	Hlongwane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Mzwakhe	Hlongwane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Imtiaz	Hussain	Landowner	Armelia Trading 001
Mr	Pieter	Janeke	Landowner	Dotcom Trading 84 CC
Mr	Sipho	Jani	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mrs	Lettie	Janse van Rensburg	Landowner	
Ms	Caren	Jarman	Interested and Affected Party	
	Thato	Johung	Interested and Affected Party	

Database of Registered IContact ListPs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Ms	Alleta Johanna	Jooste	Landowner	
Mr	Charl Willem	Jooste	Landowner	
Ms	Phindile Shirley	Kewana Kgaile	Interested and Affected Party Unemployment Forum	Unemployment Forum
Ms	Merriam	Khambule	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Lucas	Kheola	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Sello	Khetsi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Patrick	Khoabane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Doreen	Khoza	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Kabelo	Khumalo	Interested and Affected Party	Malosia (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Maria	Khumalo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Philimon	Khwinana	Catchment	Blesbokspruit Fourm
Mr	Ntebaleng	kibi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Khoabane	Kibiti	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Edward Christian	Kieswetter	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Doctor	Kinotha	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Fanie	Kitching	Client	Seriti Coal
Cllr	Sky	Kobo	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Peter	Koenani	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Sinah	Konya	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Christien	Kruger	Environmental	Environmental Management Group
Ms	Nomsa	Kumalo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	David	Kumalo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	William	Kumalo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Michael	Lebina	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	George	Ledibane	Community Form	Sasolburg Community Development Forum
Ms	Komoeng	Lehana	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Evelina	Lekhohlopo	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Puseletso	Lekhohlopo	Interested and Affected Party	
	B J	Lekitlane	Interested and Affected Party	
	Teboho	Lemeko	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Rosina	Lenono	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Johan Daniel	Leonard	Landowner	
Ms	Annah	Lethebe	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Lindiwe	Lethoba	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Surprise	Letlhake	Catchment	Vaal Dam Reservoir

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Ms	Nthabiseng	Letsela	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Mildred	Letsoenyo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Mariette	Liefferink	Environmental Organisation	Federation for a Sustainable Environment
Mr	Jaco	Linde	Catchment	Waterval Forum
Dr	Stanley	Liphadzi	Water Utility	Water Research Commission
Ms	Masina	Litsoane	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Mr	Piet	Lombert	Stakeholder	
Mr	Thabo	Mabasa	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Sello	Mabe	Interested and Affected Party	Ward 1
Mr	Solly	Mabuda	National Government	National Department of Water and Sanitation
Mrs	Evodia	Machaba	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Guocha	Machaba	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Andries	Machedi	Interested and Affected Party	
	Sekgethela	Maduna	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Thabo	Maduna	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Lydia	Maduna	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Elliot	Mafanya	Interested and Affected Party	
Me	Tumo	Mafereka	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Lucas	Mafikeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Lucas	Mahape	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Nthabeleng	Mahase	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Mr	Joseph	Mahele	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Lucas	Mahlangu	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
	Mapitso	Mahlatsi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Samson Saule	Mahlouoa	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Mohammed Suleman	Mahomedy	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Tshediso	Maishoane	Local Municipality	African National Congress
	Zolakhe	Maitse	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Elisa	Makame	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Daniel	Makgalemele	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	TD	Makgaola	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Maria Mokala	Makhalemele	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Abel	Makhethe	Interested and Affected Party	Bongani RHS
Ms	Selina	Makhethe	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Jankie	Makutisi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Bishop	Malatsi	Catchment	Grootdraai Dam Forum

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Joel	Malindi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Thabo	Malite	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Oropeleng	Manake	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Clr	Alex Khomoliileng	Mare	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Delia	Mare	Consultant	Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Jacobus Frederijk	Maritz	Landowner	Wimco Construction and Planthire CC
Mr	Willem Christiaan	Maritz	Landowner	Wimco Construction and Planthire CC
Mr	Steven	Maseko	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Jabulane	Maseko	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Tshitereke	Masheleni	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Obakeng	Mashiane	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Marencia	Mashilo	National Government	National Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Tshepo	Masilo	Stakeholder	African National Congress
Mr	Mongezi	Masuku	Interested and Affected Party	
	Moeketsi	Matoma	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Mogale	Matseba	Provincial Government	Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Monde	Matsha	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Dimakatso Cathrine	Matshoga	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
	Pulane	Matsholo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr		MaVundla	Stakeholder	
Mr	Jonas	Mavundla	Interested and Affected Party	
	Zenzi	Mayekisa	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Nondlela	Mazibuko	Interested and Affected Party	
Miss	Ntombifothe	Mazibuko	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	John	Mbatha	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Tumelo	Mbele	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Seun	Mbola	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Nonellela	Mbongo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Mzumkulu	Mbongo	Interested and Affected Party	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Bafana	Mbongo	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Kim	McCann	Client	Seriti Coal
Mr	Hymie Reuben	Meyerowitz	Landowner	
	Themba	Mgb	Stakeholder	

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Dumasani	Mgwenya	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	David	Miya	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Tshidi	Mkhefa	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Grace	Mkhosana	Provincial Government	Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Mr	Mkwanzazi	Mkwanzazi	Interested and Affected Party	
	Ellah	Mmusi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Mohau	Mnguni	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Daniel	Mochoeneng	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Carol-Ann	Mocke	Client	Seriti Coal
Mr	Atie	Modise	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Seipati	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Kamohelo Macdonald	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Lucky	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Joseph	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
	Tsietso	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Regina	Mofokeng	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Anna	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Mako	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Mantwa	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Thabang	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	David	Mofokeng	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Economic, Small business, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Miss	Selina	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Elisa	Mofokeng	Interested and Affected Party	African National Congress
Mr	Zain	Mohamed	Stakeholder	Leeu-Taaiboschspruit Forum
Mr	Mohapi	Mohapi	Interested and Affected Party	
	Puleng	Mohapi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Vincent	Moipatli	Interested and Affected Party	
	Dlame	Mokate	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Anna	Mokebe	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Sebolelo	Mokhampanyane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Mhlupheki	Mokhele	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Nthimotse	Mokhesi	Provincial Government	Department of Human Settlement: Free State
Mr	Percy Maleke	Mokhomo	Interested and Affected Party	
Cllr	Chabeli Solomon	Mokhomo	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Thabo	Mokoena	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Sello	Mokoena	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mrs	J	Mokoena	Stakeholder	
Ms	Makhokolotso	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
	Tebalo	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
Miss	Mantifi	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Moy	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
Cllr	Monki	Mokoena	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Jonas	Mokoena	Landowner	Mokoena Family Trust
Mr	Samson	Mokoena	Environmental Organisation	Vaal Environmental Justice Alliance
	Paseka	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Joseph	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Evidence	Mokoena	Stakeholder	African National Congress
Cllr	Ntombizodwa	Mokoena	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Mmathapelo	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Edwin	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
	Lebina	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Nisabane Petrus	Mokoena	Landowner	Mokoena Family Trust
Mr	Johannes	Mokoena	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Sello	Mokotela	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Meriam	Mokubung	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Daniel	Mokwena	Stakeholder	
Mr	P T	Mokwengone	Stakeholder	
Mr	Popo Simon	Molefe	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Sicelo .S.	Molefe	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Molefi	Molete	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Victor	Moletsane	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Lindi	Molibeli	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Bruce	Moller	Landowner	Silver Berry Trading 3
Mr	Thabo	Moloi	Interested and Affected Party	OUTA
Mr	Mandla	Mona	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Mr	Pheello	Monaheng	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Mantsopa	Monatisa	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Abraham Malefetsane	Monenesi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Pule	Morake	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Molefi	Morake	Interested and Affected Party	
Cllr	Paleho	Moreki	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Tshepo	Moremi	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
Mrs	Gladys	Morotolo	Interested and Affected Party	
	PM	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Fusi	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	Malosia Pty Ltd
	Thato	Mosia	Local Municipality	African National Congress
Mr	Phakiso	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Tshepo	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	Metsimaolo Local Municipality
Ms	Mosanki	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Daniel Neuwe	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Selinah	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Lebohang	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	
	Ntswaki	Mosia	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Pule J	Mosoeu	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Theo	Mosoeu	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Fikile	Mosokweni	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Billy	Mota	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mrs	Cecillia	Motaung	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Siphon	Motaung	Interested and Affected Party	
	Titi	Motaung	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Sylvia	Motaung	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Malefu	Motaung	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Dimakatso	Motaung	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Selinah	Motaung	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Isaac	Motaung	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Oupa Maququta	Motaung	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Isaac	Motaung	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Ernest	Motebatse	Resident Association	Thiba-Tlala Association
	Teboho	Motloun	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Roselinah	Motolo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Vincent	Motsamai	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Maria	Motshilibe	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Pule	Motshoeneng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Pakana	Motsi	Interested and Affected Party	

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Masilo Moses	Motsoeneng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Pule	Motsoeneng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Thabo	Motsoeneng	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Makhala	Motsoeneng	Interested and Affected Party	
	Matokelo	Motsoeng	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Liesbeth	Mpeko	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Johnny	Mpembe	Unemployment Forum	Unemployment Forum
Mr	David	Mphasane	Non Governmental Organisation	Metsimaholo Unemployment Committee
Mr	Molefi David	Mphasane	Interested and Affected Party	
	Mieta	Mpholo	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Johannes	Mphore	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Malefetshano	Mphuthi	Interested and Affected Party	African National Congress
Mr	Thabiso	Mphuthi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Jimmy	Mphuti	Interested and Affected Party	
	Monica	Msimanga	Interested and Affected Party	Ward Committee
Ms	Sebongile	Mthethwa	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Isaac	Mthiyane	Interested and Affected Party	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Miss	Mathapelo	Mtolo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Petrus	Mtolo	Interested and Affected Party	
Dr	Fholisani Sydney	Mufamadi	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Azwihangwisi	Mulaudzi	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Mineral Resources
Mrs	Riana	Munnik	Consultant	Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Paul	Mutlokao	Stakeholder	
Mr	Simphiwe	Mvulane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Jimmy	Mvundla	Interested and Affected Party	
	Nomu	Mxhosana	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Nonki	Mzizi	Local Municipality	African National Congress
Mr	Tashriq	Naicker	Consultant	Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Vuyo	Nama	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Lezanne	Naran	Provincial Government	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform: Free State
	E T	Nchoatla	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	M.J	Ndlovu	Resident Association	Thiba-Tlala Association
Mr	George	Nel	Provincial Government	Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Avhashoni	Nevondo	Catchment	Vaal Barrage Forum - Rietspruit

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Mpho	Nevondo	National Government	National Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Felex	Ngwenya	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Dibuseng	Nhlapo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Victor	Nhlapo	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Maria	Nhlapo	Interested and Affected Party	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
cllr	Maradi	Nicheloare	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Hugh Hefer Nienaber	Nienaber	Landowner	Hugh Nienaber Trust, Seriso 534 Pty Ltd
Mrs	Reade	Nienaber	Landowner	Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Marita Elizabeth	Nienaber	Landowner	Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Josef Jooste	Nienaber	Landowner	Katbosch Trust
Mr	Zweli	Nkesi	Stakeholder	
Cllr	Teboho	Nkhabanyana	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Sepati Meriam	Nkitseng	Landowner	
Mr	Tau Eric Andrew	Nkitseng	Landowner	
Mr	Mokone	Nkokotsane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Tshokolo	Nkomo	Interested and Affected Party	
Miss	Ntombizonke Innocention	Nkomo	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Nyiko	Nkosi	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Cllr	Beauty	Nnune	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Andile	Nokwe	Local Municipality	African National Congress
Mr	Andile	Nokwe	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Monica	Nsumanga	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Mathibane	Nthinya	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Michiel	Nthinya	Interested and Affected Party	
Dr	Tseliso	Ntili	Provincial Government	Free State Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Disema	Ntsiea	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Allison Debra	Odgars	Landowner	Hillcrest Site Properties (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Hester Dorothea	Otto	Landowner	
Mr	Theunis Bernardus	Otto	Stakeholder	
Mrs	Ursula	Pape	Consultant	Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Maboy	Phakathi	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Auma	Phepheng	Interested and Affected Party	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
	M.E	Phonoshe	Interested and Affected Party	
	Motsitsi	Phuthing	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Reuben	Pieterse	Interested and Affected Party	

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Ms	Innocentia	Pula	Provincial Government	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
Mr	Lapiki Elias	Pyofane	Interested and Affected Party	
	Voyisile	Qiba	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Tsietsi	Radebe	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Daniel	Radebe	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Aluwani Percy	Ramabulana	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Andries	Ramatukane	Interested and Affected Party	
	Ramah	Ramhin	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Lebohang	Rammole	Interested and Affected Party	
	Monyane	Ramolla	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Richard	Ramotsoanyane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Sabata	Rampa	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Gratitude Tsholofelo	Ramphaka	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mr	Lawrence	Ramulwela	Catchment	Wilge River Forum
Mr	Paolos	Ranebe	Interested and Affected Party	
Mrs	Libuseng	Ranku	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Degracia	Ranoto	Provincial Government	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
Mr	Solomon	Rapuleng	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Ragna	Redelstorff		
Mr	Makhdoom Riaz	Riaz	Landowner	Armelia Trading 001
Mr	Johan	Roets	Landowner	
	Ntsoaki	Sakoane	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	George	Santho	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Lucas Cornelis	Scheepers	Landowner	Organic African Meat and Grain CC
Mr	Johannes	Scheepers	Landowner	Organic African Meat & Grain
Mr	Carlo	Schrader	Provincial Government	Department of Water and Sanitation
Mr	Cedrick	Seanego	National Government	National Department of Water and Sanitation
	Maradi	Seboko	Interested and Affected Party	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Shibas	Sebone	National Government	National Department of Environmental Affairs
Ms	Nosipho	Segonela	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Teboho	Sehlako	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Nthabeleng	Sejake	Local Municipality	African National Congress
	Tsitso	Sekoto	Interested and Affected Party	
	Teboho	Sello	Interested and Affected Party	

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Zacharia	Semokho	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Mpho Emily	Sethusha	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Mrs	Melita	Shabalala	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Charles	Sherman	Landowner	Interactive Trading 423 (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Chakane	Sibaya	District Municipality	Fezile Dabi District Municipality
Mr	Funny	Sikasa	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr		Sikazi	Stakeholder	
Ms	Dikeledi	Sitole	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Phillimon	Skhosana	Interested and Affected Party	
	Kyle Jay-Dee	Slack	Landowner	Gilat Properties (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Johannes Antonie	Smith	Landowner	
Mr	Petrus	Smith	Stakeholder	
Mr	Petrus Johannes	Snyman	Landowner	Edcla Palmietfontein (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Thembile	Sompane	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Amanda	Sondlo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Gerhardus	Steenkamp	Landowner	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mrs	Maureen	Stewart	Interested and Affected Party	Save the Vaal Environment
Mr	Petrus Jacobus Gerhardus	Steyn	Stakeholder	
Mr		Steyn	Stakeholder	
Ms	CR	Swanepoel	Stakeholder	
Mr	Thomas	Swanepoel	Stakeholder	
Mr	Ephraim	Takasile	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Aaron	Tau	Interested and Affected Party	Ward 19
Cllr	Mathithi	Telane	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Elise	Tempelhoff	Media: Environmental	Beeld Newspaper
Mr	Cornelius Johannes	Terblanch	Landowner	Noord-Vrystaat Graan & Vee Pty Ltd
Mrs	Tharina	Terblanche	Landowner	Noord Vrystaat Graan En Vee (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Johannes Cornelius	Terblanche	Landowner	Heavy Lorries & Machinery Pty Ltd
Mr	Thomas Ignatius	Terblanche	Landowner	Noord Vrystaat Graan en Vee (Pty) Ltd and Heavy Lorries and Machinery (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Maletsoku	Thabane	Interested and Affected Party	
	Emmala	Thabethe	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Teboho	Thakasile	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Johannes	Thato	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Roselina	Thekiso	Interested and Affected Party	African National Congress
Mr	Mojela	Theko	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Tshepiso	Theso	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	Philemon Filda	Thile Thokwa	Local Municipality Interested and Affected Party	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
	Mpo	Thora	Interested and Affected Party	African National Congress
Ms	Carol	Tlali	Provincial Government	Department of Human Settlement: Free State
Ms	Nicola	Torley	Client	Seriti Coal
Mr and	Nicolaas Johannes Andrias & Susa	Tredoux	Landowner	
Mrs	Yin-Hsin	Tsai	Landowner	Grand Zone Development (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Edgar	Tshepo	Interested and Affected Party	
Clr	Lindiwe	Tshongwe	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Mr	James	Tsimane	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Nonoki Rebecca	Tsoane	Interested and Affected Party	
Ms	Molebogeng	Tsolo	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Momelezi	Twantwa	Provincial Government	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
Ms	Danelle	Tyler	Client	Seriti Coal
Mr	Leon	Van der Merwe	Landowner	Noord Vrystaat Graan en Vee (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Maria Martina	Van der Walt	Landowner	Welvaardt Boerdery (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Nicolene	Van der Walt		Rand Water
Ms	Cornelis Wilhelmus	Van der Walt	Landowner	Welvaardt Boerdery (Pty) Ltd
Mr	Willem Andries	Van Rensburg	Landowner	Willex Steel Construction
Mr	Johannes Frederik	van Rensburg	Landowner	
Ms	Johanna Magdalena	Van Rensburg	Landowner	Willex Steel Construction
Mr	Jaco	Van Riensburg	Stakeholder	
Mr	Salmon Everhardus	van Rooyen	Environmental	Environmental Management Group
Mrs	Leonore	Van Wyk	Landowner	Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Ista	Van Zyl	Landowner	
Mr	Kenneth Alfred	Van Zyl	Landowner	
Mr	Philipus Lodewyk Petrus	Van Zyl	Landowner	
Mr	Gerhardus Jimmy	Van Zyl	Landowner	
Mr and	Andries Petrus & Johanna Jacomin	Viljoen	Landowner	
Mrs				
Ms	Hilna	Viljoen	Stakeholder	Snowy Mountains Engineering Corporation

Database of Registered I&APs

Title	Name	Surname	Stakeholder Category	Organisation
Mr	Louis Leon	Von Zeuner	Landowner	Transnet Ltd
Ms	Thandeka	Votela	Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality
Ms	Anne Margaret	Williams	Landowner	Hillcrest Site Properties (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Denise Yvonne	Wilton	Landowner	
	Puleng	Zaba	Interested and Affected Party	
	Tlwani	Zala	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Sam	Zengela	Interested and Affected Party	
Mr	Nicolaas Marthinus	Zwarts	Landowner	Zwanicon CC and Mayborn Investments 98 (Pty) Ltd
Ms	Yolandi	Zwarts	Landowner	Mayborn Investments 98 (Pty) Ltd

N.O.T.I.C.E.S

NOTICE OF A SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS AND MINING RIGHT APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT NO. 28 OF 2002) AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT NO. 107 OF 1998), FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD, NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Invitation to register as an Interested and Affected Party and comment on the Draft Scoping Report

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd (Seriti Coal), who has an existing prospecting right for coal, wishes to graduate its prospecting rights to a mining right. The mining right application extends over an area of approximately 34 400 ha and is located between the towns of Sasolburg and Deneysville. The proposed project is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the Metsimaholo Local Municipality in the Free State Province.

The proposed mining right application is being done in terms of the requirements of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), as amended, and the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations as amended. The competent authority responsible for the decision on whether or not to grant the mining right will be the Free State Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

Seriti Coal has appointed Golder Associates Africa to conduct an environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme process.

Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to register as stakeholders. The Draft Scoping Report is available for public review and comment for a period of 30 days from **Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018**. Please contact the Public Participation Office for more information and a list of the farms that fall within the proposed mining right application area. The Draft Scoping Report is available at the public places indicated below and/or downloading the documents from the Golder website: <https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>

Public Place	Contact Person	Contact Number
Zamdela Public Library, Lekoa Street, Zamdela	Martha Mohapi	016 974 2163 / 083 770 0142
Vereeniging Library, Leslie Street, Vereeniging	Adeline Mokhothu/Lawrance Seboko	016 430 1724
Refengkgotso Library, Cnr Plein and Island Street, Deneysville	Librarian	016 371 2312/4
Sasolburg Public Library, John Vorster Road, Sasolburg	Estelle Broers	016 973 8464
Golder Associates Africa, Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand	Molalela Ledwaba	011 254 4800

I&APs are invited to attend a public meeting as follows:

Date: Thursday 15 November 2018

Time: 10:00 am

Venue: Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela

(GPS Coordinates: 26°51'18.4"S 27°52'57.2"E / -26.855119, 27.882556)

For more information and a list of farms that fall within the mining right application area please contact:

Molalela Ledwaba / Ursula Pape

Public Participation Office

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd:

P O Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685

Tel: 011 254 4800; E-mail: PPoffice@golder.co.za



TSEBISO MABAPI LE TLALEHO YA KGATELOPELE YA PHUPUTSO LE KGAGHAMELO TIKOLOHONG LE KOPO YA HO FUMANA TOKELO YA HO ELSA MORAO HO YA KA DIPEHELO TSA MOLAO WA NTSHETSOPELE YA MEHLADI YA DIMINERALE LE PETROLIAMO, 2002 (MOLAO WA NOMORO YA 28 WA 2002) LE MOLAO WA NAHA WA TAOLYO YA TIKOLOHO, 1998 (MOLAO WA NOMORO YA 107 WA 1998), BAKENG SA MORAO O SISINTSWENG WA MASHALA A RAFSHWANG TLASA MOBU WA METSIMAHOLO BAKENG SA SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD, HAUFI LE DENEYSVILLE, PROVINSING YA FREISTATA

Memo ya ho ngodisa jwalo ka Motho ya Thahasellang le ya Angwang ke sena le ho fana ka maikutlo a hao mabapi le Tlaleho ya Moralo ya Phuputso

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd (Seriti Coal), e nang le tokelo e ntseng e le teng ya tselo ya kgonahalo ya ho rafa mashala, e lakatsa ho hatela pele ka ho etsa hore ditokelo tsa yona tsa ho tselo e fetohe tokelo ya ho etsa morao. Kopo bakeng sa tokelo ya ho etsa morao e atolohela sebakeng se ka bang dihekthere 34 400 se pakeng tsa ditrope tsa Sasolburg le Deneysville. Projeke e sisintsweng e sebakeng se tlasa Masepala wa Letae wa Metsimaholo Provinsing ya Freistata.

Kopo ya tokelo e sisintsweng ya morao e etswa ho ya ka ditloko tsa Molao wa Ntshetsopele ya Mehodi ya Diminerale le Petroliamo (Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA)) (Molao wa 28 wa 2002), le Molao wa Naha wa Taolo ya Tikoloho (National Environmental Management Act (NEMA)) (Molao wa 107 wa 1998), jwalo ka ha o fetotswe, le Molao ya 2014 ya Tokelo ya Kgahlamelo Tikolohong (Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)) jwalo ka ha o fetotswe. Bolaodi bo tshwaneleheng le bo ikarabellang bakeng sa ho etsa qelo mabapi le hore bo fana ka tokelo ya ho etsa morao kapa tjhe ke Lefapha la Mehodi ya Diminerale (Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)) la Freistata.

Seriti Coal e kgethile Golder Associates Africa ho tsamaisa tshetso ya tokelo ya kgahlamelo tikolohong le lenaneo la taolo ya tikoloho.

Batho ba Thahasellang le ba Angwang ke Sena (Interested and Affected Parties (di-I&AP)) ba mengwa hore ba ngodise jwalo ka batho ba nang le seabo ho sena. Tlaleho ya Moralo ya Phuputso e a fumaneha bakeng sa tekolo ya batho bohle le ho utlwa maikutlo a batho bakeng sa nako ya matsatsi a 30 ho tloha ka Labohlano la 02 Pudukungwana ho filela ka Mantaha wa la 03 Tshitwe 2018. Ka kopo iteanye le Public Participation Office bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding e eketsehileng le bakeng sa dipolasi tse welang tlasa sebaka se sisintsweng bakeng sa kopo ya tokelo ya ho ba le morao. Tlaleho ya Moralo ya Phuputso (Draft Scoping Report) e a fumaneha dibakeng tsa batho bohle tse bontshitsweng mona ka tlase le/kapa ho daonloua ditokomane ho tswa ho websaete ya Golder website: <https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>

Sebaka sa Batho Bohle	Motho eo ho ka lteangwang le Yena	Nomoro ya Boiteanyo
Zamdela Public Library, Lekoa Street, Zamdela	Martha Mohapi	016 974 2163 / 083 770 0142
Vereeniging Library, Leslie Street, Vereeniging	Adeline Mokhothu/Lawrance Seboko	016 430 1724
Refengkgotso Library, Cnr Plein le Island Street, Deneysville	Librarian	016 371 2312/4
Sasolburg Public Library, John Vorster Road, Sasolburg	Estelle Broers	016 973 8464
Golder Associates Africa, Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand	Molalela Ledwaba	011 254 4800

Batho ba nang le Thahasello le ba Angwang ke Sena (di-I&AP) ba mengwa hore ba tle sebokeng sa batho bohle matsatsing a latelang:

Mohla: Labone la 15 Pudukungwana 2018

Nako: 10:00 hoseng

Sebaka: Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela
(GPS Coordinates: 26°51'18.4"S 27°52'57.2"E / -26.855119, 27.882556)

Bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding e eketsehileng le bakeng sa dipolasi tse welang tlasa sebaka sa kopo ya tokelo ya ho ba le morao, ka kopo iteanye le:

Molalela Ledwaba / Ursula Pape

Public Participation Office

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd:

P O Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685

Mohala: 011 254 4800; Imele: PPoffice@golder.co.za



TO ADVERTISE CONTACT

ANTONETTE - 016 950 7022
EMAIL: agroenewald@media24.com



NOTICE

It is the responsibility of the Advertiser to make sure that his advertisement is correct on the first day of publication and placed according to his/her instructions and that all mistakes are corrected before the next edition.

MooiVaal Media does not accept any responsibility for more than one faulty placing.

(016) 950-7000



Public Notice

EMFULENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FINANCIAL RECOVERY PLAN


“The Provincial Executive of the Gauteng Provincial Government intervened in the municipality in terms of section 139(1)(b) of the Constitution and Section 139(5) (a) of the Constitution read with Section 139 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) (Act No. 56 of 2003). As part of the intervention by the Provincial Executive, the Municipal Financial Recovery Services unit within the National Treasury has been requested to assist with the development of a financial recovery plan for Emfuleni Local Municipality.

This notice therefore serves to invite the community to submit written comments on the draft financial recovery plan within days 14 from date of publication of this Notice.

The copies of the plan can be obtained at municipal offices and public libraries and municipal website (www.emfuleni.gov.za). Written comments should be submitted to mfma@treasury.gov.za on or before the 7 November 2018 for comments”.

This notice was displayed as required by Legislation

www.emfuleni.gov.za



Supply Chain Management Unit hereby invites bids for the following requirements:

Bid No. MLM	Bid Description	Evaluation Criteria	Pre-Qualifying Criteria	Bid Fee	Compulsory Briefing Meeting	Closing Date	Technical Contact Person
01/2018/19	PART A Supply and Delivery of Fuel (Petrol & Diesel) and Installation of Pump Tanks for the period of three years on an as required basis PART B Supply and Delivery of Oil and Lubricants for the period of three years on an as required basis	80/20 Price and Functionality Price Only	BBBEE LEVEL 1	R250.00	06 NOV 2018 @09H00 FINANCE BUILDING 2ND FLOOR, FOYER	20 NOV 2018 @11H00	Mrs L. Radebe 016 973 8740

Bids terms and conditions:

- Bids shall be evaluated and adjudicated in accordance with the Supply Chain Management Policy of Metsimaholo Local Municipality.
- Briefing meeting where indicated is compulsory, and no bids shall be considered if the meeting was not attended by the bidder or representative thereof.
- Tender documents will be available at the SCM Office, Metsimaholo Local Municipality, Civic Centre, 10 Fichardt Street, Sasolburg, finance building, 1st floor from 10H00 02 NOVEMBER 2018.
- Non-refundable tender document fee is payable in cash between 07:30am and 15:30pm at the cashiers in the Rates Hall, Metsimaholo Local Municipality, Civic Centre, 10 Fichardt Street, Sasolburg.
- TENDER DOCUMENTS CAN ALSO BE DOWNLOADED ON E-TENDER @www.etenders.gov.za
- The municipality reserves the right to accept the tender in part.
- Tenders endorsed with their specific Tender Numbers must be placed in the tender box located at Metsimaholo Local Municipality, Ground floor, Finance Building, 10 Fichardt Street, Sasolburg.
- Late tenders will not be accepted.
- Incomplete tenders may be disqualified.
- No faxed or e-mailed tenders shall be accepted.
- The municipality reserves the right to accept any tender price and not necessarily the lowest, and to withdraw any bid before the award.
- Bidders must comply with the requirements as specified in a tender document; failure to comply may lead to non-consideration (disqualification).
- No bids from the persons in the service of the state such as Councillors, and other elected representative (MPs, MPLs), public servants, national and provincial, municipal officials, directors of public and municipal entities are barred from engaging in business with the municipality.

Mr GP Steenkamp
Acting Municipal Manager

Volksblad Veilings

Veilingnuus: Maricelle Botha 051-404-7610
e-pos: maricelle.botha@volksblad.com
Advertensies: Maggie Kooztzen 051-404 7833
e-pos: mkoortze@volksblad.com

Pragplaas naby Stilbaai opgeveil

'n Magdom moontlikhede vir eienaar

'N Pragplaas aan die oewer van die Goukourivier naby die kusdorp Stilbaai in die Suid-Kaap met 'n gulde ontwikkelingsgeleentheid word later in November deur BKB Eiendomme opgeveil.

terski-sone val. 'n Gedeelte van die plaas is as oordsone 1 (vir vakansieverblyf) gesoneer en die res as landbouzone 1. Die plaas is geskik vir ontwikkeling as gasplaas of vir toerismedoelendes.

Die huidige verbeterings behels sewe geboue en daar is ook 'n olyfboord en twee sementdamme. Die veiling word op 23 November om 11:00 op die perseel gehou.



Die plaas is 'n hanterree vanaf Stilbaai in die Suid-Kaap en bied panoramiese uitsigte op die Goukourivier. Dit front vir sowat 500 m aan die rivier.

LIKWIDASIEVEILING VENTERSBURG, VRYSTAAT 2 MET 'N MEULENAARSAANLEG EN VERSKEIE VERBETERINGE. KANTOORTOERUSTING, VURKHYSER EN NOG MEER OM AFSONDERLIK VERKOOP TE WORD.

REPO VEHICLE AUCTION MULTI BANK AUCTION 06 NOVEMBER 2018 @ 10h30. 1 KRUGER AVE, ESTOIRE, BLOEMFONTEIN

STAAK-SAAIBOERDERYVEILING THYS DU PLESSIS PLAAS LAVONA, SOMMERSVILLE, THEUNISSEN 22 NOVEMBER 2018 OM 11:00 MET GASVERKOPERS / GROND REEDS VERHUUR.

47 BONSMARA KOEIE 14 BONSMARA KOEIE EN KALWERS 23 DRAGTIGE KOEIE (MEESTE 5-7 MDE) 10 OOP BONSMARA KOEIE.

Kennisgewing van 'n lisensieaansoek in terme van die Wet op Petroleumprodukte, 1977 (Wet No. 120 van 1977).

KENNISGEWINGS EC LOMBAARD In die bedoel van wyle ESTELLE CECILE LOMBAARD, Boedelnommer 6329/2017.

Kennisgewing van 'n lisensieaansoek in terme van die Wet op Petroleumprodukte, 1977 (Wet No. 120 van 1977).

TENDERS BULTFONTEIN - HOOPSTAD Poppeland. TENDER TE KOOP Tender sluit: 12h00 15 NOVEMBER 2018.

BETREKKINGS Career opportunities for forward-thinkers. The Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT) is one of the foremost higher education institutions in the heartland of South Africa.

HOËRSKOO SAND DU PLESSIS Afrikaansmedium 1. Toerisme en SW 2. Besigheidstudies en EBW.

BOTHAVILLE HOËRSKOO Departementele poste •Wiskunde Graad 10 - 12 met moontlikheid van Besigheidstudies Graad 10 - 12.

KENNISGEWING VAN 'N BESTEKOPNAME EN OMGEWINGSIMPAK-VERSLAGDOENINGSPROSES EN AANSOEK OM MYNREGTE INGEVOLGTE DIE WET OP DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN MINERALE EN PETROLEUMHULPBRONNE.

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 111 of the MFMA (No. 56 of 2003) and clause(s) 12(1) and 19(1) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Policy that Emthanjani Municipality invites a registered company to submit a clearly detailed proposal for the following service.

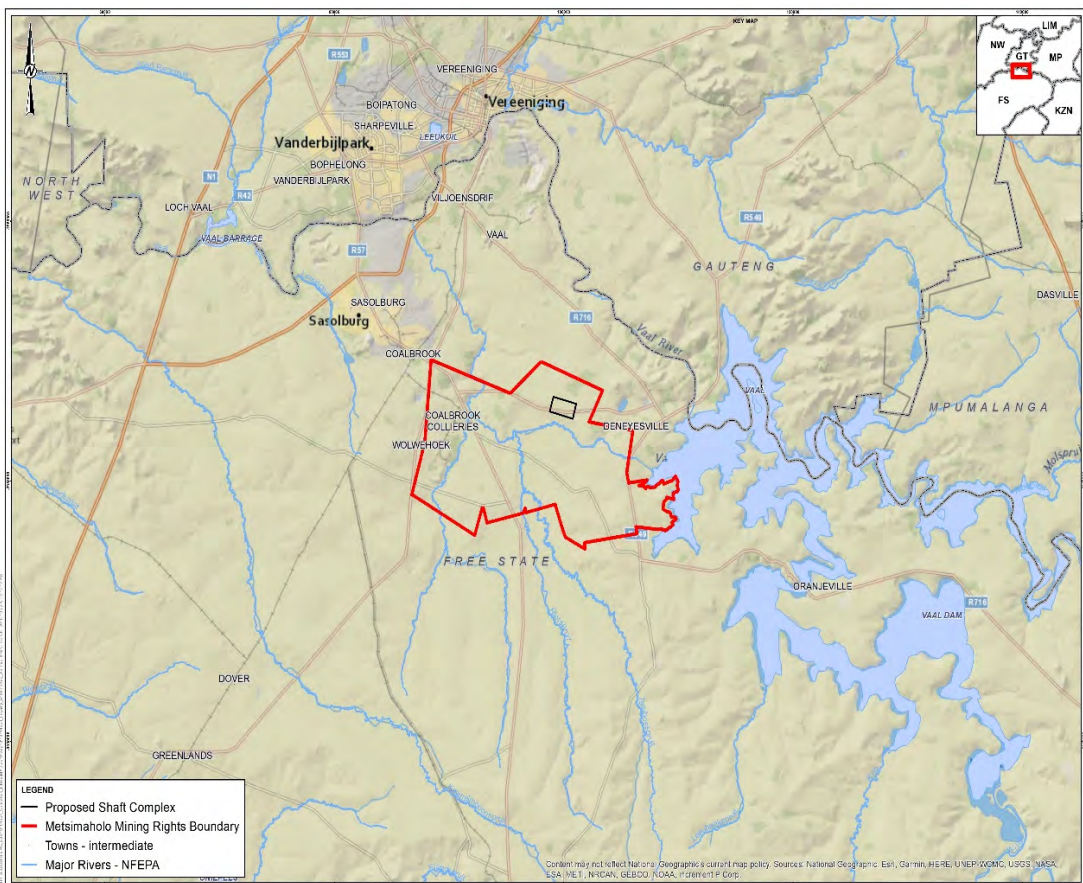
NOTICE OF A SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS AND MINING RIGHT APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT 28 OF 2002) AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT NO. 107 OF 1998), FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD, NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE

INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd (Seriti Coal), who has an existing prospecting right for coal, wishes to graduate its prospecting rights to a mining right. The mining right application extends over an area of approximately 34 400 ha and is located between the towns of Sasolburg and Deneyville. The proposed project is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the Metsimaholo Local Municipality in the Free State Province.

The proposed mining right application is being done in terms of the requirements of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), as amended, and the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, as amended. The competent authority responsible for the decision on whether or not to grant the mining right will be the Free State Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

Seriti Coal has appointed Golder Associates Africa to conduct an environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme process.



THE FOLLOWING FARMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE MINING RIGHT APPLICATION:

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Amelia 518 Ptn 0 | Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 5 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 0 |
| Amelia 518 Ptn 4 | Mooibraai 44 Ptn 0 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 1 |
| Amelia 518 Ptn 5 | Mooibraai 44 Ptn 1 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 2 |
| Amelia 518 Ptn 7 | Mooibraai 44 Ptn 4 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 3 |
| Bequest 1548 Ptn 0 | Mooilaagte 1404 Ptn 0 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 4 |
| Biesjeput 502 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 0 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 5 |
| Birmingham 1116 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 2 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 6 |
| Birmingham 1116 Ptn 2 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 3 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 7 |
| Birmingham 1116 Ptn 3 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 4 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 8 |
| Christina 1405 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 5 | Rietfontein 159 Ptn 9 |
| Cornelia 1402 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 6 | Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 0 |
| Dankbaar 1242 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 7 | Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 1 |
| Enkelboom 1611 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 505 Ptn 8 | Rosendal 1406 Ptn 0 |
| Excelsior 1797 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 9 | Rosendal 1406 Ptn 1 |
| Excelsior 1797 Ptn 1 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 10 | Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 0 |
| Grootdam 1537 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 11 | Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 1 |
| Jansenville 1231 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 12 | Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 2 |
| Katbosch 93 Ptn 0 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 13 | Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 3 |
| Katbosch 93 Ptn 1 | Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 14 | School Site 533 Ptn 1 |
| Katbosch 93 Ptn 2 | Pistor 1029 Ptn 0 | Scott'sVallei 1403 Ptn 0 |
| Katbosch 93 Ptn 3 | Pistor 1029 Ptn 1 | Slangheuvel 1030 Ptn 0 |
| Katbosch 93 Ptn 4 | Pistor 1029 Ptn 3 | Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 0 |
| Katbosch 93 Ptn 5 | Placitus 1565 Ptn 0 | Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 1 |
| Kroonhoogte 1243 Ptn 0 | Rietfontein 150 Ptn 0 | Spitzpunt 677 Ptn 0 |
| Mahems Kuil 1256 Ptn 0 | Rietfontein 150 Ptn 2 | Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 0 |
| Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 0 | Rietfontein 150 Ptn 4 | Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 1 |
| Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 2 | Rietfontein 150 Ptn 6 | Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 2 |
| Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 3 | Rietfontein 150 Ptn 7 | Vaaldam Settlement 1777 Ptn 21 |
| Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 4 | Rietfontein 150 Ptn 12 | Welkom 505 Ptn 0 |
| | Rietfontein 150 Ptn 14/4 | |

INVITATION TO REGISTER AS INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND TO COMMENT:

Stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) and to comment on the Draft Scoping Report. The Draft Scoping Report will be available for a comment period of 30 days from **Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018**. The report will be available at the public places listed below. The document will be available online via the Golder website: <https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>

Public Place	Contact Person	Contact Number
Zamdela Public Library Lekoa Street, Zamdela	Martha Mohapi	016 974 2163 / 083 770 0142
Vereeniging Library Leslie Street, Vereeniging	Adeline Mokhothu/ Lawrance Seboko	016 430 1724
Refengkgotso Library Cnr Plein and Island Street, Deneyville	Librarian	016 371 2312/4
Sasolburg Public Library John Vorster Road, Sasolburg	Estelle Broers	016 973 8464
Golder Associates Africa Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand	Molatela Ledwaba	011 254 4800

INVITATION TO ATTEND A PUBLIC MEETING

Stakeholders are hereby also invited to attend a public meeting and the Draft Scoping Report will serve to focus the discussions at the meeting. Details of the public meeting:
Date and Time: Thursday 15 November 2018 at 10:00 am
Venue: Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela
 (GPS Coordinates: 26° 51'18.4"S 27° 52'57.2"E / -26.855119, 27.882556)

RSVP: On/before 09 November 2018, by contacting Molatela Ledwaba or Ursula Pape

To register as an I&AP and /or obtain more information please contact Molatela Ledwaba or Ursula Pape

Public Participation Office: Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.

PO Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685, Tel: (011) 254 4800, Fax: (011) 86 582 1561

E-mail: PPoffice@golder.co.za

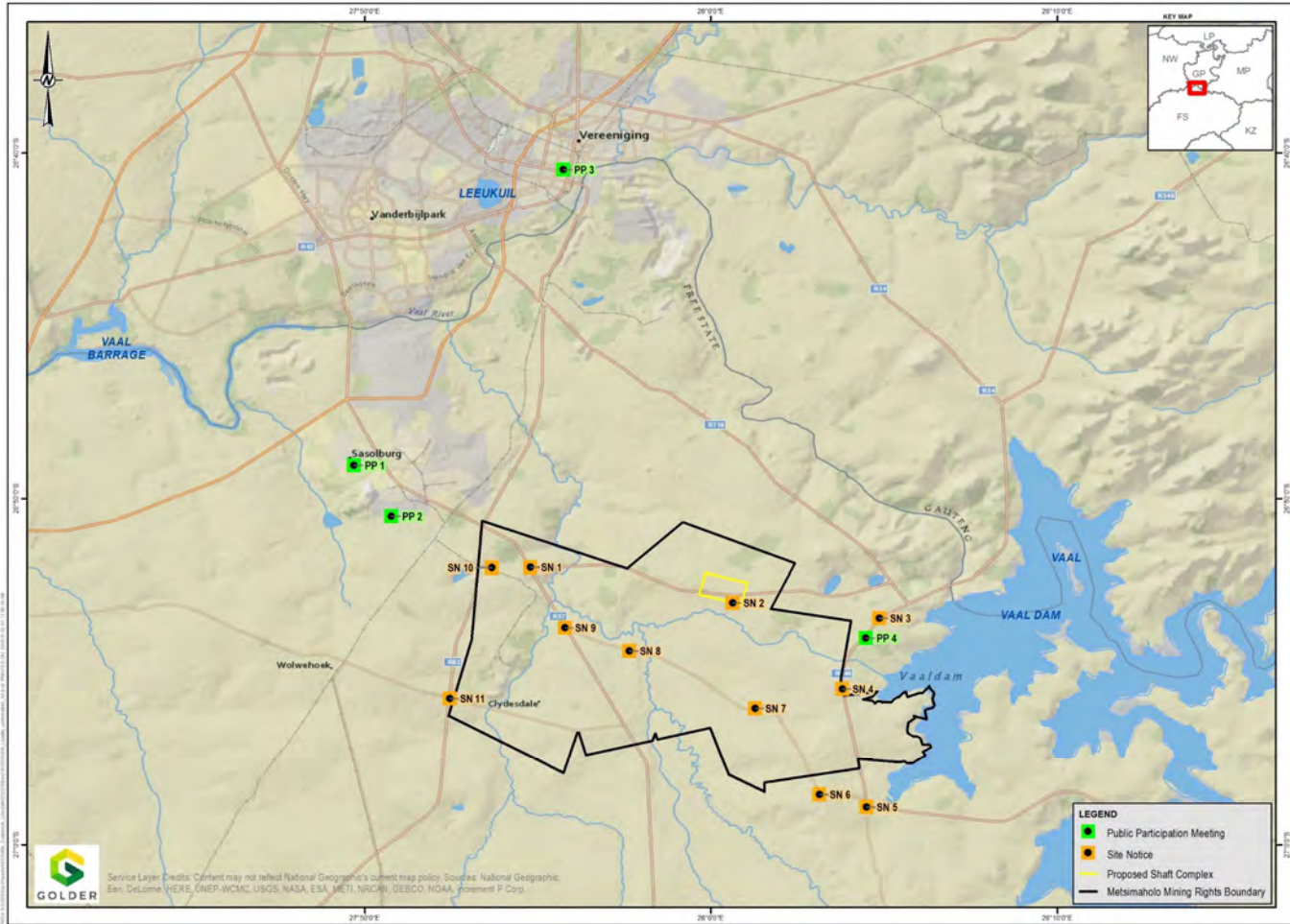
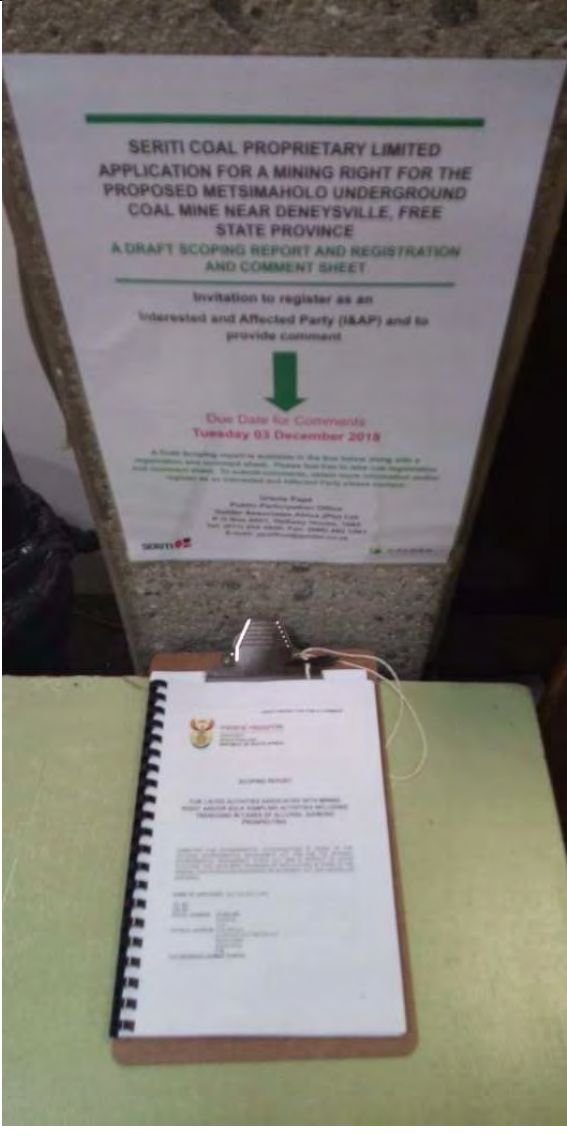
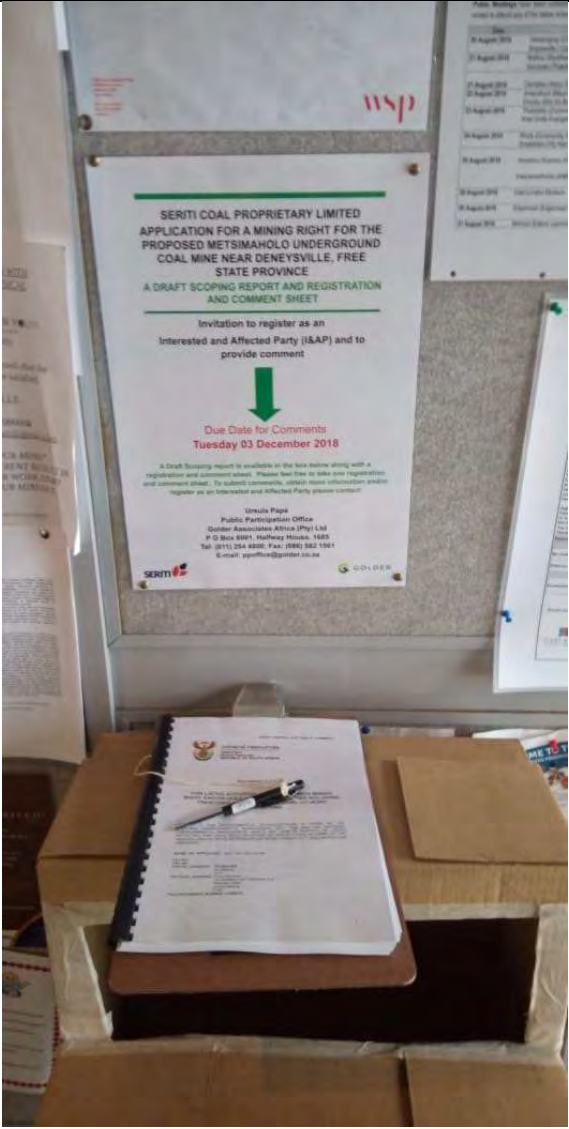



Figure 1: Public Places and Site Notice Locations


Table 1: Site notice and public places locations and photographs


Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
Public Place 1	Sasolburg Public Library		<p>26°49'02.3"S 27°49'41.8"E</p> <p>-26.817300, 27.828274</p>


Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
Public Place 2	Zamdela Library		<p>26°50'30.7"S 27°50'46.7"E -26.841872, 27.846296</p>


Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
Public Place 3	Vereeniging Library		<p>26°40'28.8"S 27°55'44.0"E</p> <p>-26.674653, 27.928900</p>

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
Public Place 4	Refenggotso, Deneysville Library		<p>26°54'01.4"S 28°04'28.5"E</p> <p>-26.900400, 28.074572</p>


Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
<p>Site Notice 1</p>	<p>R549/R57 Intersection</p>		<p>26°51'59.4"S 27°54'47.6"E -26.866487, 27.913218</p>


Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
<p>Site Notice 2</p>	<p>R549 near Deneysville</p>		<p>26°53'00.1"S 28°00'38.0"E -26.883348, 28.010550</p>


Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
<p>Site Notice 3</p>	<p>Near R716/R549 Interchange</p>		<p>26°53'26.9"S 28°04'52.0"E -26.890795, 28.081107</p>

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
<p>Site Notice 4</p>	<p>R716 near Deneysville</p>		<p>26°55'30.1"S 28°03'47.6"E -26.925013, 28.063234</p>


Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
<p>Site Notice 5</p>	<p>R716 near Oranjeville</p>		<p>26°58'55.4"S 28°04'29.6"E -26.982048, 28.074882</p>

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
Site Notice 6	Between Oranjeville and Wolwehoek		<p>26°58'33.3"S 28°03'08.3"E</p> <p>-26.975925, 28.052312</p>

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
<p>Site Notice 7</p>	<p>Near Deneysville</p>		<p>26°56'03.6"S 28°01'16.5"E -26.934336, 28.021250</p>

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
Site Notice 8	Near Taaibosspruit		<p>26°54'23.8"S 27°57'39.0"E</p> <p>-26.906614, 27.960835</p>

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
<p>Site Notice 9</p>	<p>R57 near Taaibosspruit</p>		<p>26°53'43.6"S 27°55'47.1"E -26.895440, 27.929750</p>

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
Site Notice 10	R549 near R82 intersection		26°52'00.1"S 27°53'40.4"E -26.866703, 27.894558

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
<p>Site Notice 11</p>	<p>R82 near Kragbron</p>		<p>26°55'46.2"S 27°52'27.5"E</p> <p>-26.929508, 27.874313</p>

Map Reference	Location Description	Photos	Coordinates
12			



GOLDER

ISSUE SLIP

DATE 02 November 2018

PROJECT No. 18101804 Iss_003_Refengkgotso Library

TO Librarian
Refengkgotso Public Library
Cnr Plein and Island street
Deneyville
1932

FROM Molatela Ledwaba

EMAIL Mledwaba@golder.co.za

SERITI COAL PROPRIETARY LIMITED: APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE.

Mail / Express Post (select one)

Same Day Courier

Air Freight

Email

Enclosed

Picked Up

Hand Delivered

FTP Site

Table with 3 columns: Quantity, Item, Description. Row 1: 1, Printed copy, DRAFT SCOPING REPORT. Row 2: 20, Printer copies, REGISTRATION AND COMMENT SHEETS.

Notes

[Click here and add any relevant notes. Otherwise delete this text.]

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

MOLATELA CATHERINE (Print name), [Signature] (Signature), 01/11/2018 (Date)



Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.

Molatela Ledwaba

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT REQUIRED:

YES (Please email / fax to Golder Associates) NO



GOLDER

ISSUE SLIP

DATE 02 November 2018

PROJECT No. 18101804_Iss_004_Sasolburg Library

TO Estelle Broers
Sasolburg Library
John Voster Road
Sasolburg
Free state

FROM Molatela Ledwaba

EMAIL MLedwaba@golder.co.za

SERITI COAL PROPRIETARY LIMITED: APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE.

- Mail / Express Post (select one)
Same Day Courier
Air Freight
Email
Enclosed
Picked Up
Hand Delivered
FTP Site

Table with 3 columns: Quantity, Item, Description. Row 1: 1, Printed copy, DRAFT SCOPING REPORT. Row 2: 20, Printer copies, REGISTRATION AND COMMENT SHEETS.

Notes

[Click here and add any relevant notes. Otherwise delete this text.]

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

Porlet (Print name), [Signature] (Signature), 01-11-2018 (Date), [Empty box]

Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.

Molatela Ledwaba

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT REQUIRED:

- YES (Please email / fax to Golder Associates)
NO





GOLDER

ISSUE SLIP

DATE 02 November 2018

PROJECT No. 18101804_Iss_002_Vereeniging Library

TO Adeline Mokhothu/ Lawrance Seboko Vereeniging Library Cnr Leslie and Market Vereeniging

FROM Molatela Ledwaba

EMAIL MLedwaba@golder.co.za

SERITI COAL PROPRIETARY LIMITED: APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE.

- Mail / Express Post (select one)
Same Day Courier
Air Freight
Email
Enclosed
Picked Up
Hand Delivered
FTP Site

Table with 3 columns: Quantity, Item, Description. Row 1: 1, Printed copy, DRAFT SCOPING REPORT. Row 2: 20, Printer copies, REGISTRATION AND COMMENT SHEETS.

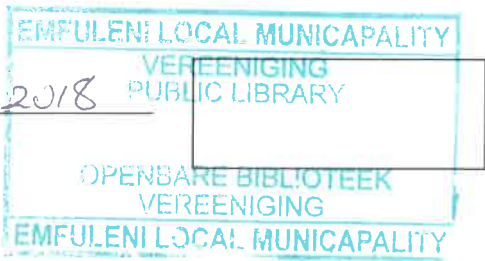
Notes

[Click here and add any relevant notes. Otherwise delete this text.]

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

Signature and name of Lawrance Seboko

Date 01/11/2018



Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.

Molatela Ledwaba

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT REQUIRED:

- YES (Please email / fax to Golder Associates)
NO



GOLDER

ISSUE SLIP

DATE 02 November 2018

PROJECT No. 18101804_Iss_001_Zamdela Library

TO Martha Mohapi
Zamdela Library
Lekoa Street
Zamdela
1949

FROM Molatela Ledwaba
EMAIL MLedwaba@golder.co.za

SERITI COAL PROPRIETARY LIMITED: APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE.

Mail / Express Post (select one)
 Enclosed
 Same Day Courier
 Picked Up
 Air Freight
 Hand Delivered
 Email
 FTP Site

Quantity	Item	Description
1	Printed copy	DRAFT SCOPING REPORT
20	Printer copies	REGISTRATION AND COMMENT SHEETS

Notes

[Click here and add any relevant notes. Otherwise delete this text.]

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

Selloane Mohapi _____ 01/11/2018
 Print name Signature Date



Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.

Molatela Ledwaba

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT REQUIRED:

YES (Please email / fax to Golder Associates) NO

c:\users\mledwaba\desktop\coalbrook-metsimaholo\issue slips\issue slip zamdela 001.docx

02 November 2018

Project No. 18101804

SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (S&EIR): APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE

- Draft Scoping Report available for public review
- Invitation to a public meeting on Thursday 15 November 2018

Dear {Title} {Surname}

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd (Seriti Coal), who has an existing prospecting right for coal, wishes to graduate its prospecting rights to a mining right. The mining right application extends over an area of approximately 34 400 ha and is located between the towns of Sasolburg and Deneysville (see enclosed map). The farms that fall within the mining right application area are indicated on the enclosed map. The proposed project is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the Metsimaholo Local Municipality in the Free State Province.

The proposed mining right application is being done in terms of the requirements of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), as amended, and the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, as amended. The competent authority responsible for the decision on whether or not to grant the mining right will be the Free State Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

Seriti Coal has appointed Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd (Golder), an independent environmental and engineering consultant, to undertake the mining right application, EIA/EMPr and public participation process.

This letter serves to notify interested and affected parties (I&APs) of Seriti Coal's proposed mining right application, a summary of the proposed project description, the environmental authorisation process and opportunities for public comment.

Project location

The proposed mining right application area is straddled by the town Refengkgotso, to the north-east of the proposed project site, and to the east by Deneysville town located 3km from site (see enclosed map). The proposed project area is situated within the Metsimaholo Local Municipality of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality in the Free State Province of South Africa.

The perennial Taaibos Spruit River meanders from south to north, through the western side of the proposed project area. The Vaal Dam, in part, forms the eastern edge of the project. The main agricultural activities comprise grazing with limited areas of dry land farming, predominantly maize.

Project description

Seriti Coal proposes to establish an independent *underground* bord-and-pillar mine (Figure 1) producing 3 million tonnes per annum of thermal coal from one operational decline shaft. If the mining right is granted, and

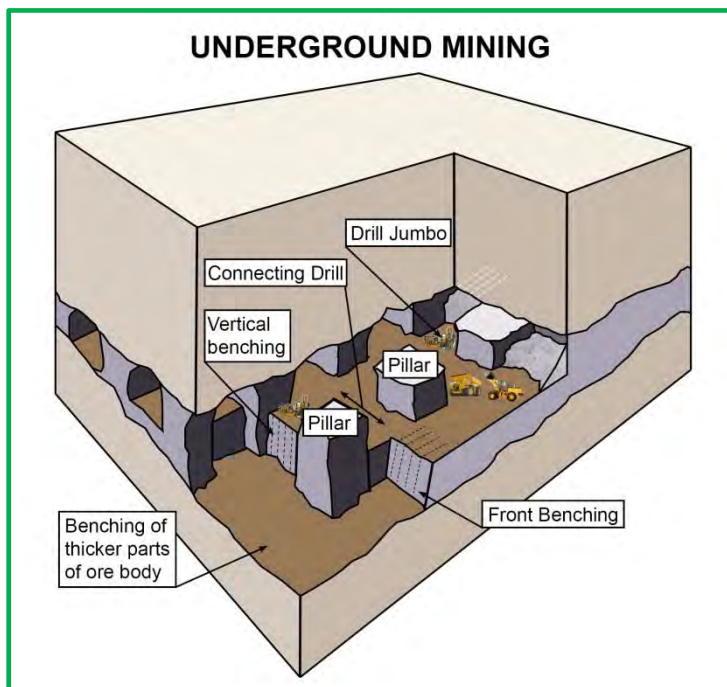


Figure 1: An illustration showing the bord-and-pillar mining method of an underground coal mining operation.

pending other future environmental authorisations, the projected life-of-mine will be 30 years with construction proposed to commence by 2023 and initial production by 2025. Plans are then for the operational phase of the mine to run for 24-hours a day, seven days a week. Current estimates are that the coal reserve is up to a depth of 240m.

Seriti Coal envisages that the surface infrastructure for the project will cover an area of about 60 ha as shown on the enclosed map and that it will include the following key infrastructure amongst others:

- A decline shaft;
- Stockpiles of materials;
- Silos for storage of coal;
- Conveyor belts;
- A pollution control dam;
- Stores;
- Offices and workshops;
- An electrical power distribution network and
- Access roads.

The following main mining activities typically form part of the bord-and-pillar mining method:

- **Coal cutting and loading** - the Continuous Miners (CM's) typically uses the cutting head, which is a rotating drum with cutting picks attached to cut the coal face. A loading mechanism then picks up cut coal and delivers it into the central part of the machine. A conveying system, usually a chain conveyor, is used to run the coal in a steel trough from front to rear of the miner. A rear jib section capable of vertical and horizontal movement is used to enable the coal to be delivered into a shuttle car.
- **Coal hauling and tipping** – the loaded shuttle car will be used to haul the coal to the section feeder breaker which crushes and feeds the coal on the conveyor belt system.
- **Roof support** - a roof bolt machine will be used for making safe the roadways by installing roof bolts according to a systematic support procedure.
- **Coal transportation** – a conveyor belt system will be used to transport the coal from the mining section to surface silos, ready for distribution to the market.

As the surface infrastructure for the proposed underground mine is expected to cover a limited footprint, it will leave large portions of land available for landowners to continue with existing agricultural activities. Construction, operation, closure and subsequent rehabilitation at the end of the life of the mine will be undertaken in accordance with an auditable EMPr as approved by the DMR and in compliance with all applicable legislation. The rehabilitation process will be designed to restore the affected area of land to an end use agreed to by interested and affected parties and the relevant authorities.

Project motivation

Seriti Coal anticipates selling mined coal into the domestic market. Coal currently provides for the majority of South Africa's primary energy needs. Annually, approximately 180Mt is sold into the domestic market of which approximately 53% is used for electricity generation, 33% for petrochemical production by Sasol, 12% for metallurgical industries and 2% for domestic use.

The target destinations are expected to be either Eskom (Grootvlei Power Station), Sasol Synthetic Fuels (Sasolburg), independent power producers or other domestic consumers, but may vary as market conditions dictate from time to time.

The mine will generate revenues for the government through the payment of royalties, taxes and dividends. Seriti Coal estimates that approximately 350 jobs may be created during the construction and access development phase, with an additional 100 jobs created during the operational phase, resulting in 450 people receiving jobs for an estimated 30-year life of mine.

The mine will potentially contribute to the reduction of the domestic shortfall of coal, helping Eskom to ensure a sustainable supply of power, which the South African economy depends on. Lastly, the mine plans to work together with the Metsimaholo Local Municipality, in the alignment of their social and labour plans.

Legal framework

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No 28 of 2002) (as amended) and the NEMA: EIA Regulations of 2014, as amended, Seriti Coal is required to undertake an S&EIR process and submit a Scoping Report, and an EIR/EMPr, which describe the potential environmental impacts of the proposed underground mine, how these impacts will be managed and how the disturbed area will be rehabilitated.

S&EIR process

An EMPr and Environmental Authorisation become a legally binding document when a mining right is granted. The EMPr needs to indicate the potential positive and/or negative impacts of the proposed mining activities on the receiving environment and how these potential impacts can be mitigated to an acceptable level.

The S&EIR process will comprise four phases, as illustrated in Figure 2.

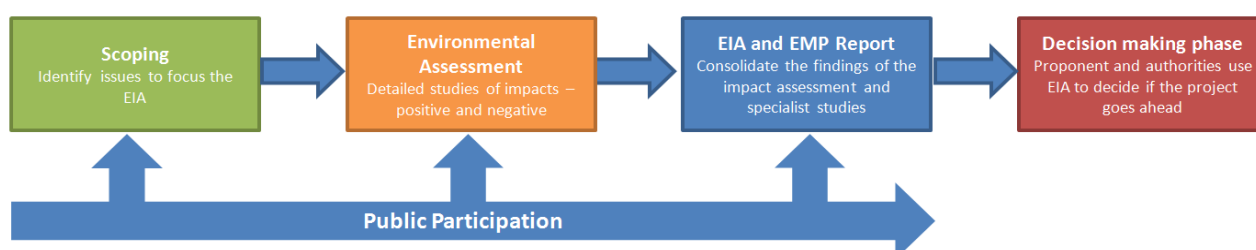


Figure 2: The S&EIR process comprises several phases.

Proposed timeframe for EIA/EMPr process

The S&EIR process will be completed within nine months as stipulated in the EIA Regulations (*Figure 3*). Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) will be advised in advance when and how they can participate.

Draft Scoping Report available for public review

We would like to inform you that the Draft Scoping Report is available for a public review period of 30 days, from **Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018**.

In line with the EIA Regulations (as amended) under the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), as amended, the purpose of the public review period is for stakeholders to raise issues of concern, comment on the proposed specialist studies to be undertaken during impact assessment, contribute comments and suggestions for enhanced benefits.

Following the comment period, the report will be submitted to the Free State Department of Mineral Resources for review and approval of whether the impact assessment phase may proceed. The Draft Scoping Report will be available for comment at various public places in the project area (see Table 1), and on the following website: <https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>

Table 1: List of public places

Public Place	Contact Person	Contact Number
Zamdela Public Library Lekoa Street, Zamdela	Martha Mohapi	016 974 2163 / 083 770 0142
Vereeniging Library Leslie Street, Vereeniging	Adeline Mokhothu/ Lawrance Seboko	016 430 1724
Refengkgotso Library Cnr Plein and Island Street, Deneysville	Librarian	016 371 2312/4
Sasolburg Public Library John Vorster Road, Sasolburg	Estelle Broers	016 973 8464
Golder Associates Africa Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand	Molatela Ledwaba	011 254 4800

Your comments are important

Stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) and to participate in the environmental authorisation process by commenting on the proposed mining right application as follows:

- Completing the enclosed Registration and Comment Sheet either in writing, via email or post;
- Providing comments on the proposed project, Draft Scoping Report by contacting the Public Participation Office telephonically, by email or post; or

■ **Attending a public meeting as follows:**

Date: Thursday 15 November 2018

Time: 10:00 am to 13:00 pm

Venue: Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela

GPS Coordinates: 26°51'18.4"S 27°52'57.2"E /-26.855119, 27.882556

Objectives of the public meeting:

- Share information about the proposed mining right application and environmental authorisation process; and
- For I&APs to ask questions, raise issues of concern, contribute comments and/or suggestions for enhanced benefits.

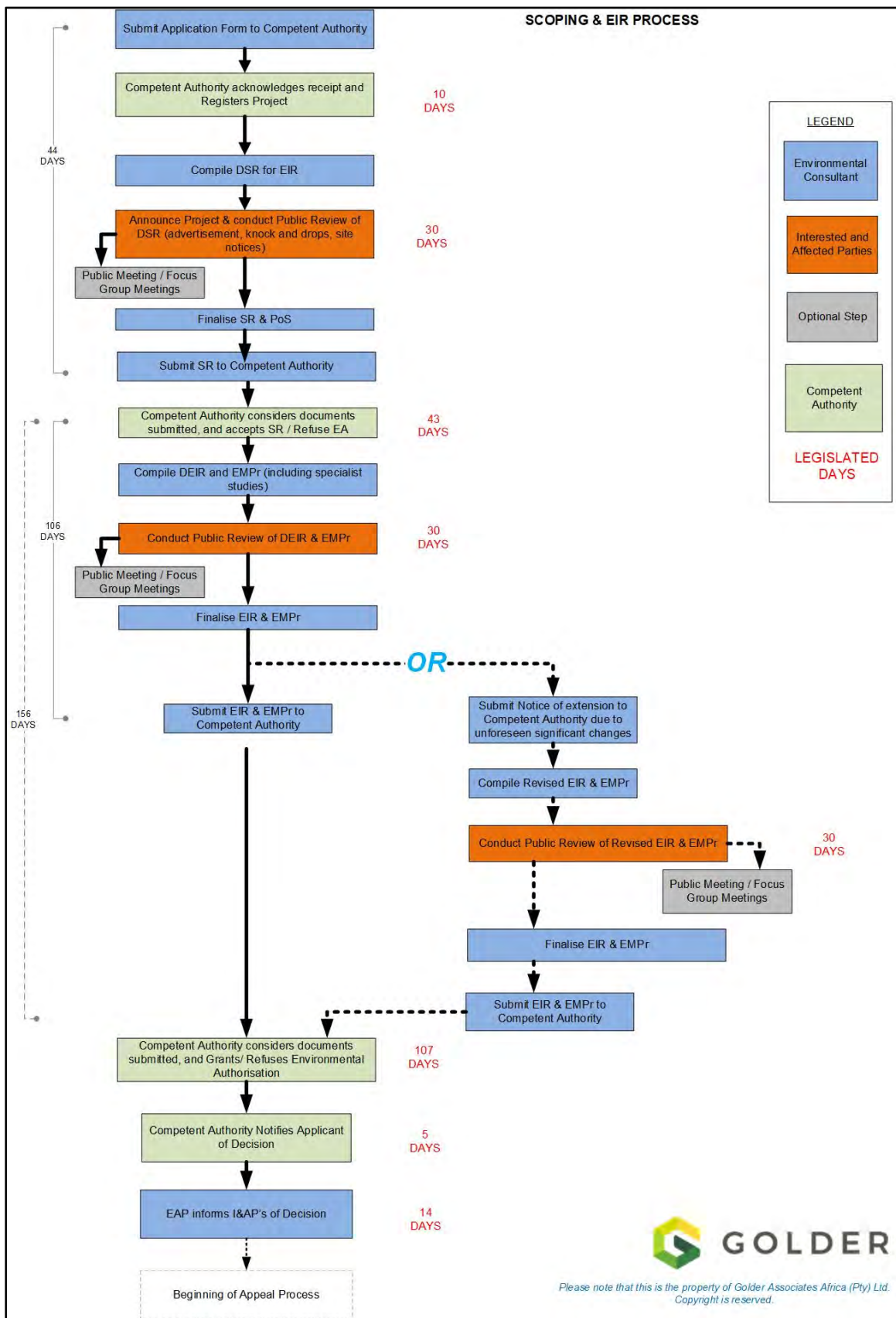


Figure 3: S&EIR process flow

We would like to encourage you to actively participate in the S&EIR process. We would be happy to respond to any questions you may have or to provide you with more information. Should you wish to obtain more information or wish to comment, please contact me at (011) 254 4800, fax 086 582 1561 or email: PPoffice@golder.co.za.

Sincerely,

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.



Antoinette Pietersen
Stakeholder Engagement Lead

AP

Attachments: Locality Map
Registration and Comment Sheet

SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (S&EIR): APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE



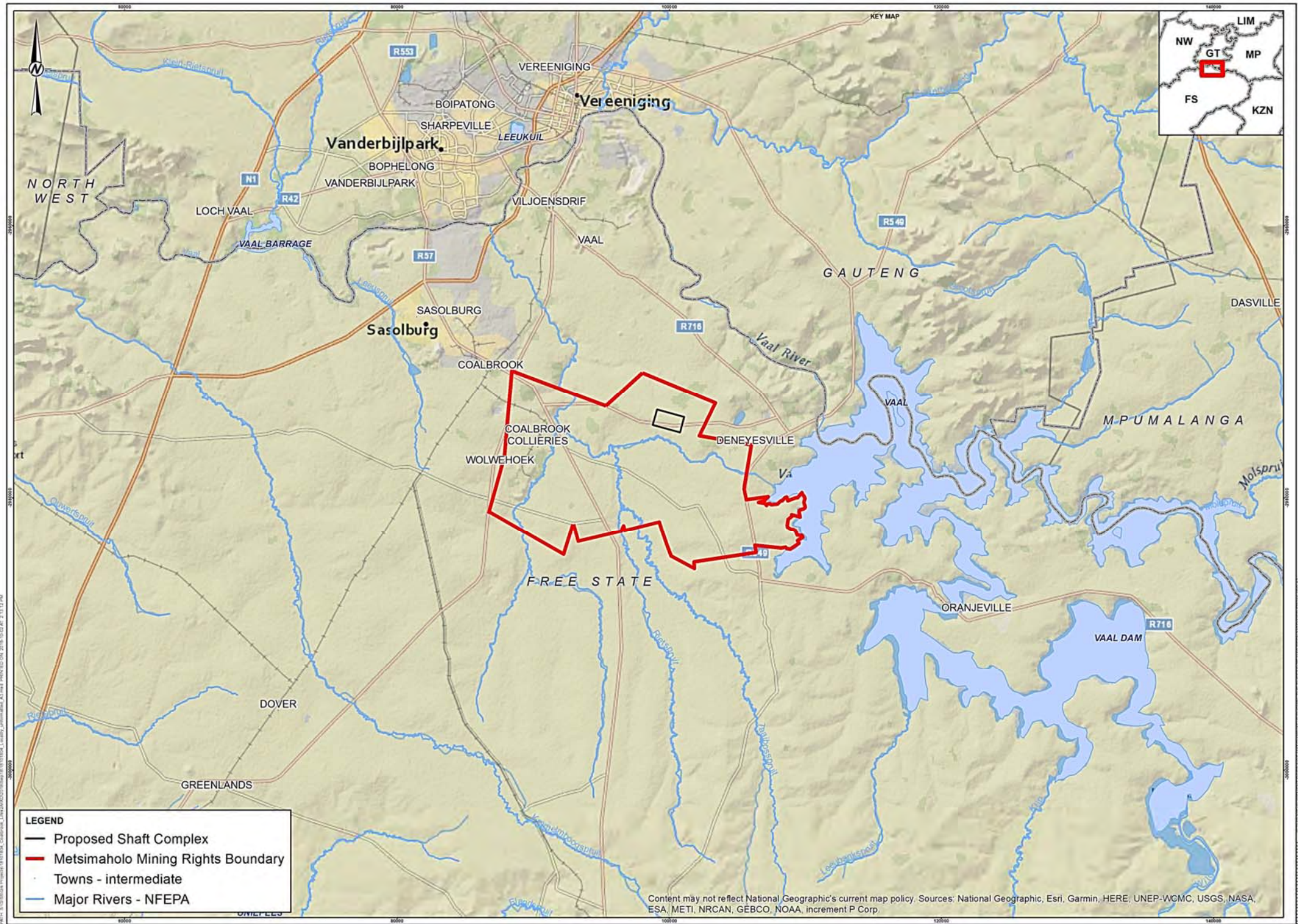
Registration and Comment Sheet

Comment period: Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018

Your comments are an important contribution into this permitting process. We would like to interact directly with you and encourage you to register as a stakeholder so that we can keep you updated as this project moves forward and respond to any questions or concerns that you may wish to raise.

PERSONAL DETAILS			
Name	Surname	Title	Organisation / Department <i>(If applicable)</i>
CONTACT INFORMATION			
Cell Number	Land Line Contact Number	Fax Number	
		Office	
		Home	
Email	Postal Address		Postal code
LANDOWNERS			
If your property falls within the boundary of the water use licence application area, please tell us your farm name and erf/portion number			
WOULD YOU LIKE TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY?			
Please register me as an interested and affected party (I&AP) for this project so that I may receive further information and notifications as the project develops		YES	NO
I would like to attend the public meeting on Thursday 15 November 2018 from 10:00am Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela		YES	NO
Preferred Method of Communication <i>(Mark with an X)</i>	Post	Email	Fax
In terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, I disclose below any direct business, financial, personal or other interest that I may have in the approval or refusal of the application:	Date		
	Signature		

For internal use to confirm capture of stakeholder details into the stakeholder database	
Stakeholder database reference number	
	Signature of data capturer



File Path: S:\GIS\SSA Projects\VA1010104_Collieries_Lines\VA1010104_Collieries_Lines.aprx PRINTED ON: 2019-10-04 AT 2:11:12 PM
 File Path: S:\GIS\SSA Projects\VA1010104_Collieries_Lines\VA1010104_Collieries_Lines.aprx PRINTED ON: 2019-10-04 AT 2:11:12 PM

THE FOLLOWING FARMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE MINING RIGHT APPLICATION:

Amelia 518 Ptn 0	Katbosch 93 Ptn 5	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 11	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 7
Amelia 518 Ptn 4	Kroonhoogte 1243 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 12	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 8
Amelia 518 Ptn 5	Mahems Kuil 1256 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 13	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 9
Amelia 518 Ptn 7	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 14	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 0
Bequest 1548 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 2	Pistor 1029 Ptn 0	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 1
Biesjeput 502 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 3	Pistor 1029 Ptn 1	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 4	Pistor 1029 Ptn 3	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 1
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 2	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 5	Placitus 1565 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 3	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 1
Christina 1405 Ptn 0	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 1	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 2	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 2
Cornelia 1402 Ptn 0	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 4	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 3
Dankbaar 1242 Ptn 0	Mooilaagte 1404 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 6	School Site 533 Ptn 1
Enkelboom 1611 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 7	Scott'sVallei 1403 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 2	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 12	Slangheuvel 1030 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 3	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 14/4	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 0
Grootdam 1537 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 0	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 1
Jansenville 1231 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 5	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 1	Spitzpunt 677 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 6	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 2	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 7	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 3	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 1
Katbosch 93 Ptn 2	Olivierspruit 505 Ptn 8	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 4	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 2
Katbosch 93 Ptn 3	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 9	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 5	Vaaldam Settlement 1777 Ptn 21
Katbosch 93 Ptn 4	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 10	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 6	Welkom 505 Ptn 0



GOLDER

ISSUE SLIP

DATE 31 October 2018

PROJECT No. 18101804_Iss_001 Post Office

TO Manager
Post Office
110-111, Boulders Shopping Centre
Old Pretoria Road
Midrand, 1685

FROM Molatela Ledwaba
EMAIL Mledwaba@golder.co.za

SERITI COAL PROPRIETARY LIMITED: APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE.

- Mail / Express Post (select one)
Same Day Courier
Air Freight
Email
Enclosed
Picked Up
Hand Delivered
FTP Site

Table with 3 columns: Quantity, Item, Description. Row 1: 126, Letters, Background Information Letter, registration and comment sheet and a Map

Notes

[Click here and add any relevant notes. Otherwise delete this text.]

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

Signature fields for Mike, Signature, and Date (31-10-2018)



Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.

RL

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT REQUIRED:

- YES (Please email / fax to Golder Associates)
NO



MINUTES

**APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE
PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND
COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD -
MINUTES OF MEETING HELD WITH
METSIMAHOLO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY COUNCIL
MEMBERS**

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd

Submitted to:

Department of Mineral Resources

Submitted by:

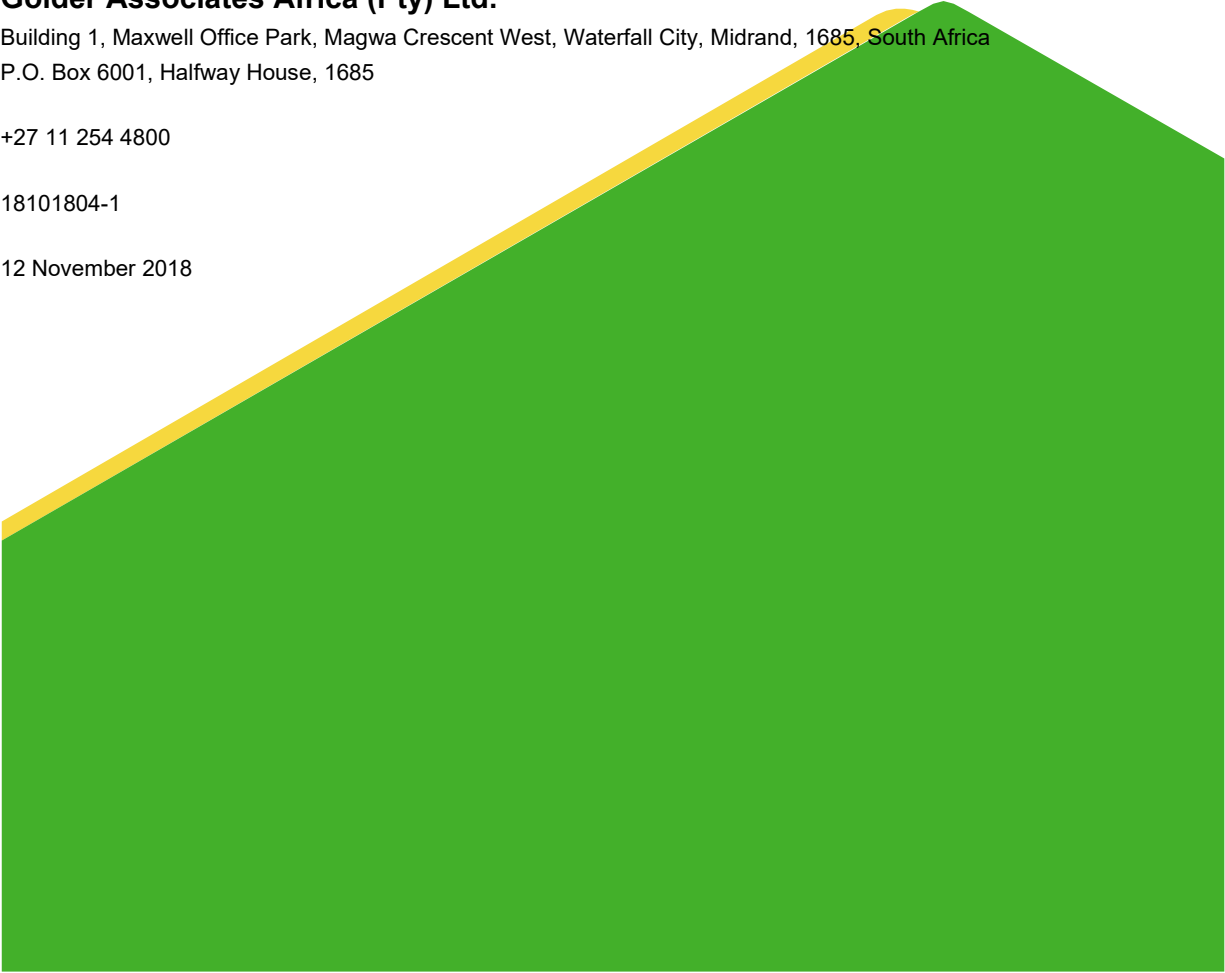
Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.

Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand, 1685, South Africa
P.O. Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685

+27 11 254 4800

18101804-1

12 November 2018



Distribution List

1 x copy Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd

1 x copy Golder project folder

Metsimaholo Local Municipality Council

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document represents the minutes taken during a meeting convened by the Metsimaholo Local Municipality Council. The purpose of the meeting was for Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd (Seriti) and Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd (Golder) to share information about the Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting Process (S&EIR): Application for a Mining Right for the proposed Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd Metsimaholo Underground Coal Mine near Deneysville, Free State Province.

This document presents a summary of the issues, concerns, questions, and suggestions raised by meeting attendees. The meeting was held on Monday, 12 November 2018 at the Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela. It was agreed that all issues and questions raised during the meeting be incorporated into the S&EIR process currently being undertaken by Golder.

Your comments are important!

Stakeholders who attended the meeting were invited to review the draft minutes and send comments and/ or changes to the Public Participation Office.

Address for Comments:

Public Participation Office

Molatela Ledwaba/Ursula Papé

Tel : (011) 254 4800

Email : ppoffice@golder.co.za

Table of Contents

1.0 WELCOME AND INTRODUCTIONS	1
2.0 OBJECTIVES OF THE MEETING	1
3.0 OVERVIEW	1
3.1 Project description	1
3.2 Project motivation	2
3.3 Process	2
3.4 Environmental authorisation process	3
4.0 DISCUSSION	4
5.0 MEETING CLOSED	1

TABLES

Table 1: List of public places.....	4
Table 2: Comments and responses	4

FIGURES

No table of figures entries found.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

List of meeting attendees.

APPENDIX B

Locality map and list of farm portions.

1.0 WELCOME AND INTRODUCTIONS

The meeting was opened by Cllr Lucas Fisher (Councillor of Ward 20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality), who extended a warm welcome to all present. He expressed appreciation towards all for taking the time and making the effort to attend the meeting.

Mr Tshepo Maphutsi (Community Development Superintendent, Seriti) expressed thanks to the Council for convening the meeting and providing Seriti and Golder with the opportunity to brief Ward Councillors and Ward Committees on the proposed project and environmental process. Mr Maphutsi emphasised Seriti's commitment to effective and proper engagement with the Metsimaholo Local Municipality as is evidenced by a number of prior engagements and planned future meetings.

A list of meeting attendees is included in APPENDIX A.

2.0 OBJECTIVES OF THE MEETING

Cllr Fisher indicated that the purpose of the meeting was for Ward Councillors to obtain first hand information which they could then communicate to their respective constituencies in preparation for the Public Meeting of Thursday, 15 November 2018.

3.0 OVERVIEW

Mr Maphutsi introduced the Golder and Seriti project team members present at the meeting (see list of attendees in APPENDIX A).

Mr Charl du Buisson (Technical Services Manager, Seriti) provided a brief background on Seriti, highlighting the following:

- Seriti Coal is 91% black-owned and was established to acquire and operate strategic home-grown energy assets.
- It is owned by four anchor shareholders, Masimong Group Holdings, Thebe Investment Corporation, Zungu Investments Company and Community Investment Holding Projects .
- Assets currently include operational Collieries New Vaal, New Denmark and Kriel and New Largo Project.
- Effective 1 March 2018, the Anglo American collieries supplying coal to Eskom was purchased by Seriti Coal, a broad-based, black controlled South African mining company. About 25% of Eskom's coal is supplied by Seriti. Seriti is currently the cheapest supplier of coal to Eskom.
- Collectively, all the three Seriti coal mines contribute to a quarter of South Africa's electricity annually; supplying 25 million tons of thermal coal per annum to Lethabo, Thutuka and Kriel Power stations. New Largo colliery will be constructed to supply coal to Kusile Power station.
- Under the leadership of Dr Anna Mokgokong as the company Chairperson and Mr Mike Teke as the company CEO, Seriti Coal aims to be a South African mining champion with an ambition to empower and create growth for all its stakeholders.

Mr du Buisson provided a brief background on the project descriptions and project motivation.

3.1 Project description

Mr du Buisson explained that Seriti, who has an existing prospecting right for coal, wishes to graduate its prospecting rights to a mining right. The mining right application extends over an area of approximately

34 400 ha and is located between the towns of Sasolburg and Deneysville (see map in APPENDIX B). The farms that fall within the mining right application area are listed in APPENDIX B.

Seriti Coal proposes to establish an independent underground bord-and-pillar mine producing 3 million tonnes per annum of thermal coal from one operational decline shaft. If the mining right is granted, and pending other future environmental authorisations, the projected life-of-mine will be 30 years with construction proposed to commence by 2023 and initial production by 2025. Plans are then for the operational phase of the mine to run for 24-hours a day, seven days a week. Current estimates are that the coal reserve is up to a depth of to 240m.

Seriti Coal envisages that the surface infrastructure for the project will cover an area of about 60 ha as shown on the map in APPENDIX B and that it will include the following key infrastructure amongst others:

- A decline shaft.
- Stockpiles of materials.
- Silos for storage of coal.
- Conveyor belts.
- A pollution control dam.
- Stores.
- Offices and workshops.
- An electrical power distribution network.
- Access roads.

Mr du Buisson noted that no mining will be undertaken at the old Coalbrook site (historical mine collapse).

3.2 Project motivation

Seriti anticipates selling mined coal into the domestic market. Seriti currently provides for the majority of South Africa's primary energy needs. Annually, approximately 180Mt is sold into the domestic market of which approximately 53% is used for electricity generation, 33% for petrochemical production by Sasol, 12% for metallurgical industries and 2% for domestic use.

The target destinations are expected to be either Eskom (Grootvlei Power Station), Sasol Synthetic Fuels (Sasolburg), independent power producers or other domestic consumers, but may vary as market conditions dictate from time to time.

The mine will generate revenues for government through the payment of royalties, taxes and dividends. Seriti estimates that approximately 350 jobs may be created during the construction and access development phase. Seriti estimates that 450 people will be employed for an estimated 30-year life of mine.

The mine will potentially contribute to the reduction of the domestic shortfall of coal, helping Eskom to ensure a sustainable supply of power, which the South African economy depends on. Lastly, the mine plans to work together with the Metsimaholo Local Municipality, in the alignment of their social and labour plans.

3.3 Process

Mr du Buisson indicated that the process is still in the early stages. The following items still need to be finalised before any activities can commence on the proposed site:

- Environmental authorisation must be obtained from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR). An application was lodged with the DMR on 31 October 2018 and the legislative process under NEMA must now be followed.
- A pre-feasibility study must be undertaken.
- A water use license application must be made to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). A water use licence must first be obtained from the DWS before mining activities can commence.
- A feasibility study must be undertaken. The feasibility study will inform the decision to invest and mine or not.
- Capital for the proposed operation must then be secured/obtained.
- If all the above activities are successfully completed, Seriti will be in a position to successfully construct and open a mine.

3.4 Environmental authorisation process

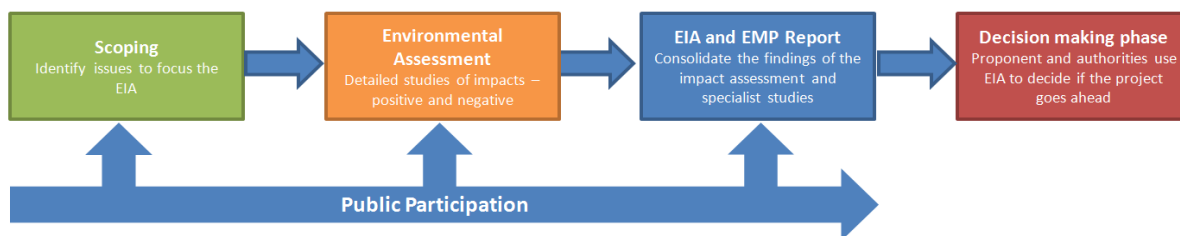
Mr Tashriq Naicker (EAP and Project Manager, Golder) gave a broad overview of the Scoping and Environmental Authorisation (S&EIR) process that is being followed to obtain an environmental authorisation.

Mr Naicker summarised the legal process going forward indicating that in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) (as amended) and the NEMA: EIA Regulations of 2014 (as amended) Seriti is required to undertake an S&EIR process and submit a Scoping Report, and an EIR/EMPr, which describe the potential environmental impacts of the proposed underground mine, how these impacts will be managed and how the disturbed area will be rehabilitated.

An EMPr and Environmental Authorisation become a legally binding document when a mining right is granted. The EMPr needs to indicate the potential positive and/or negative impacts of the proposed mining activities on the receiving environment and how these potential impacts can be mitigated to an acceptable level.

In order to identify these impacts, scoping phase/baseline specialist studies are undertaken to identify issues that must be focussed on in the environmental assessment phase.

The graphic below provides an illustration of the S&EIR process. Mr Naicker indicated that the process is currently in the Scoping phase (green block).



A draft scoping report is currently available for public review for a period of 30 days from **Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018**. Comments received from Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report which will be submitted to the DMR in December 2018.

The Draft Scoping Report is available for download at the following website: <https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>

Furthermore, hard copies of the draft report are available at the following public places:

Table 1: List of public places

Public Place	Contact Person	Contact Number
Zamdela Public Library Lekoa Street, Zamdela	Martha Mohapi	016 974 2163 / 083 770 0142
Vereeniging Library Leslie Street, Vereeniging	Adeline Mokhothu/ Lawrance Seboko	016 430 1724
Refengkgotso Library Cnr Plein and Island Street, Deneysville	Librarian	016 371 2312/4
Sasolburg Public Library John Vorster Road, Sasolburg	Estelle Broers	016 973 8464
Golder Associates Africa Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand	Molatela Ledwaba	011 254 4800

Mr Naicker further summarised the S&EIR process from submission of the Final Scoping Report until the commencement and conclusion of the Environmental Assessment process. In particular, he noted the following:

- Further public meetings will be held during the Environmental Assessment phase towards the end of Quarter 1 – beginning of Quarter 2, 2019. A Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report will be made available for public comment and the findings of the Environmental Assessment will be presented to I&APs during a public meeting.

4.0 DISCUSSION

Table 2 reflects, in Comment and Response Report format, all the questions, issues, and comments raised during the discussion session, as well as replies provided.

Table 2: Comments and responses

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
Mr Joalane Mokoena, Ward Committee Member, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Will the farm Mooidraai be affected by the proposed mine? This is a residential site located adjacent to the Coalbrook site which will not be mined.	The concept mine design for the proposed mine does not include mining under Mooidraai at this stage. However, it must be noted that this is a concept mine design and a final decision in this regard must still be reached. Seriti will be meeting with the Metsimaholo Mayor on 22 November 2018 where this question will be raised and discussed. Seriti currently hold a prospecting right over Mooidraai.

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
Mr Joalane Mokoena, Ward Committee Member, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	How long will the process of obtaining an Environmental Authorisation take?	From 31 October 2018, the date on which the application for Environmental Authorisation was lodged with the DMR, the legislated process takes 300 days. After 300 days, the DMR will make a positive or negative decision. This process could be followed by a further appeal process, should I&APs choose to appeal the DMR decision.
Mr Joalane Mokoena, Ward Committee Member, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Are you aware of the proposed landfill site at Katbosch? Does this farm portion fall within your proposed mining right area?	<p>Katbosch 93 Ptn 3 falls within the prospecting right currently held by Seriti. As such, this farm portion forms part of the mining right application area. Should the landfill site proceed on this farm portion, it will not be possible for Seriti to proceed with its current planned mining activities. This is largely due to the proposed dump location and design.</p> <p>Seriti representatives met with the consultants who undertook the Environmental Assessment for the proposed landfill site at Katbosch 93 Ptn 3. Seriti can however only provide suggestions and comment regarding this proposed landfill application to the Municipality and its appointed consultants as it does not have jurisdiction over the application, the studies that were undertaken or proposed alternatives.</p> <p><i>Post meeting note:</i></p> <p><i>Seriti will need to reassess how the landfill site may affect their mining activities should it proceed on Katbosch 93 Portion 3, depending on design and location of the landfill.</i></p>
Mr Thabo Mabasa, Speaker, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Would Seriti consider buying Katbosch?	Seriti does not own the surface rights. The possibility of purchasing land in the future cannot be excluded. However, as it is still very early in the

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
		process, a definitive answer cannot be provided.
Mr Thabo Mabasa, Speaker, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Where is the mine's proposed infrastructure?	The proposed shaft complex location is indicated in the black rectangle on the map (see map in APPENDIX B). Upon conclusion of the specialist studies a final location may be identified based on environmental and other sensitivities in the area.
Tsepo Masilo, African National Congress Youth League Representative	We are dealing with a very sensitive community in this (Zamdela) area. It is therefore very important that proper engagement with the community is undertaken. Superficial engagement will not be sufficient. Community based organisations, NGOs, faith base organisations, etc. must be included in the public participation process. This project is important for the community. If influential people in the community can get behind it, it will benefit the community.	Thank you for your comment. We appreciate your support and would like to encourage you to supply Golder and with the contact information for any person or organisation that you feel must be involved in the process. As mentioned, we are in the early stages of the project and more engagements will be held in the future.
Mr Andile Nokwe, African National Congress Youth League Representative	I would like to suggest that a proper presentation with proper information be provided to the community.	Presentations, large format maps and other relevant background information will be provided at the public meeting to be held on Thursday, 15 November 2018.
Mr Solomon Mokhomo, Councillor of Ward 12, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	I would like to suggest that, should the mine proceed, Seriti consider transporting coal via conveyor belt rather than road transport.	Thank you for your suggestion. Seriti is considering all available options, including transportation using conveyor belt.
Cllr Lucas Fisher, Councillor of Ward 20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Seriti must carefully consider the impact of the planned settlement of 10,000 to 20,000 people in Moidraai and how the proposed mine will impact on these plans.	This matter will be on the agenda at a meeting planned for 22 November 2018 with the Mayor.

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
<p>CLlr Lucas Fisher, Councillor of Ward 20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality</p>	<p>Seriti must also carefully consider the impact of this mining right application on plans to establish a landfill site. The current landfill sites in Sasolburg and Deneysville are now closed and the issue of establishing a landfill site in the region is now critical.</p>	<p>This matter will be on the agenda at a meeting planned for 22 November 2018 with the Mayor.</p>
<p>CLlr Lucas Fisher, Councillor of Ward 20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality</p>	<p>Can you please provide us with all the relevant information regarding this application? To date, all we have see in the message received via SMS.</p>	<p>Thank you for our request. If you could please provide us with your email addresses, we can forward you all the relevant information.</p>
<p>Ms Lindane Mokoena, Ward Committee, Metsimaholo Local Municipality</p>	<p>I urge Seriti to not merely position the project as something that will create employment for the community. This might create an attitude of passive participation. Seriti must try to encourage active participation by outlining to I&APs what their role in the process is.</p>	<p>Thank you for your comment. Seriti has fully taken this suggestion on board. We intend to engage constructively with the community every step of the way. The process of engagement is in the early stages and will be ongoing.</p>
<p>Mr Seun Mbola, Ward Committee, Metsimaholo Local Municipality</p>	<p>Could you please clarify how many people from the community will be hired during the Environmental Assessment phase and before the anticipated Environmental Authorisation of 2023?</p>	<p>Prior to granting of the environmental authorisation, specialist studies will be undertaken by Seriti consultants. Employment opportunities will only be created after granting of Environmental Authorisation, a Mining Right and a Water Use Licence, should one be granted.</p>
<p>CLlr Lucas Fisher, Councillor of Ward 20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality</p>	<p>The first urgent issue that must be resolved is the settlement of people at Moodraai. This matter must be resolved urgently and the correct message must be communicated to community members. People have high expectations that they will be settled at Moodraai. It this is not going to happen, then people are going to be disappointed.</p>	<p>Thank you for your comment. This matter will be handed with the required sensitivity at the Public Meeting on 15 November. It will also be discussed further with the Mayor on 22 November.</p>

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
	<p>It is unfortunate, due to a breakdown in communication that happens when Municipal Officials come and go, that community members have only now become aware of this prospecting right. The existence of a prospecting right over the area was not communicated to the community when the planning for Moidraai was underway. We understand that this is not Seriti's fault. However, it can lead to a volatile situation if community members must yet again be told that they cannot be settled in an area that was promised to them.</p>	

5.0 MEETING CLOSED

All participants were thanked for their attendance and comments. Participants were reminded that the comment period ends on **Monday, 3 December 2018**. The minutes of this meeting will be distributed as a draft and all inputs will be appreciated to ensure that issues were captured accurately.

The meeting was closed by Cllr Lucas Fisher at 11:30.

Signature Page

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.

Ursula Pape
Scribe

Tashriq Naicker
EAP and Project Manager

Reg. No. 2002/007104/07

Directors: RGM Heath, MQ Mokulubete, SC Naidoo, GYW Ngoma

Golder and the G logo are trademarks of Golder Associates Corporation

g:\projects\18101804 - seritinewvaal ncvmra\11. pp\public meetings scoping phase\minutes\18101804_seriti_metsimaholo_clr meeting_final.docx

APPENDIX A

List of meeting attendees

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
Cllr	Solomon	Mokhomo	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 12 Councillor
Mr	Thabo	Mabasa	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Speaker
Cllr	Lucas	Fisher	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 20 Councillor
Cllr	Paleho	Moreki	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 11 Councillor
Cllr	Alex	Mare	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 19 Councillor
Mr	Thabo	Mokoena	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Public Participation Officer
Cllr	Monki	Mokoena	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 1 Councillor
Cllr	Beauty	Nnune	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 4 Councillor
Cllr	Mathithi	Telane	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 3 Councillor
Cllr	Teboho	Nkhabanyana	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 11 Councillor
Ms	Andile	Nokwe	African National Congress	Youth League
Mr	Evidence	Mokoena	African National Congress	Youth League
Ms	Nonki	Mzizi	African National Congress	Youth League
Ms	Ntombizodwa	Mokoena	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 2 Councillor
Ms	Regina	Mofokeng	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward Committee
Ms	Monica	Nsumanga	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward Committee
Mr	Tshepo	Masilo	African National Congress	Youth League

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
Ms	Nthabeleng	Sejake	African National Congress	Youth League
	Dlame	Mokate	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 1 BEC
	Merriam	Khambule	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward Committee
Ms	Dikeledi	Sitole	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward BEC
	Mieta	Mpholo	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward Committee
	Mpo	Thora	African National Congress	Youth League
	Thato	Mosia	African National Congress	Youth League
	Maradi	Nicheloare	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward Councillor
	Maradi	Seboko	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	WWT Ward 6
	Semakaleng	Radebe	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	WTT Ward 6
Mr	Tshediso	Maishoane	African National Congress	Chairperson: Ward 5
Cllr	Sky	Kobo	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 5 Councillor
	E T	Nchoatla	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	
	Guocha	Machaba	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward Committee
Ms	Thandeka E	Votela	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 8 Councillor
	Tshepiso	Theso	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 6 Committee
Mr	Sipho	Jani	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 6 Committee

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
Mr	Joalane	Mokoena	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward Committee
Mr	Seun	Mbola	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward Committee
Mr	Monde	Matsha	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Speakers Office
Mr	Charl	du Buisson	Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd	Technical Services Manager
Mr	Tshepo	Maphutsi	Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd	Community Development Superintendent
Mr	Siphumusa	Mndebele	Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd	Section Manager Long Term Planning and Projects
Ms	Kim	McCann	Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Specialist
Mr	Tashriq	Naicker	Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP and Project Manager
Ms	Ursula	Pape	Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd	Stakeholder Engagement

APPENDIX B

Locality map and list of farm
portions

THE FOLLOWING FARMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE MINING RIGHT APPLICATION:

Amelia 518 Ptn 0	Katbosch 93 Ptn 5	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 11	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 7
Amelia 518 Ptn 4	Kroonhoogte 1243 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 12	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 8
Amelia 518 Ptn 5	Mahems Kuil 1256 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 13	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 9
Amelia 518 Ptn 7	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 14	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 0
Bequest 1548 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 2	Pistor 1029 Ptn 0	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 1
Biesjeput 502 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 3	Pistor 1029 Ptn 1	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 4	Pistor 1029 Ptn 3	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 1
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 2	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 5	Placitus 1565 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 3	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 1
Christina 1405 Ptn 0	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 1	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 2	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 2
Cornelia 1402 Ptn 0	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 4	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 3
Dankbaar 1242 Ptn 0	Mooilaagte 1404 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 6	School Site 533 Ptn 1
Enkelboom 1611 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 7	Scott'sVallei 1403 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 2	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 12	Slangheuvel 1030 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 3	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 14/4	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 0
Grootdam 1537 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 0	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 1
Jansenville 1231 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 5	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 1	Spitzpunt 677 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 6	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 2	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 7	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 3	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 1
Katbosch 93 Ptn 2	Olivierspruit 505 Ptn 8	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 4	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 2
Katbosch 93 Ptn 3	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 9	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 5	Vaaldam Settlement 1777 Ptn 21
Katbosch 93 Ptn 4	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 10	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 6	Welkom 505 Ptn 0



MINUTES

**APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE
PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND
COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR
DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE -
MINUTES OF PUBLIC MEETING**

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd

Submitted to:

Department of Mineral Resources

Submitted by:

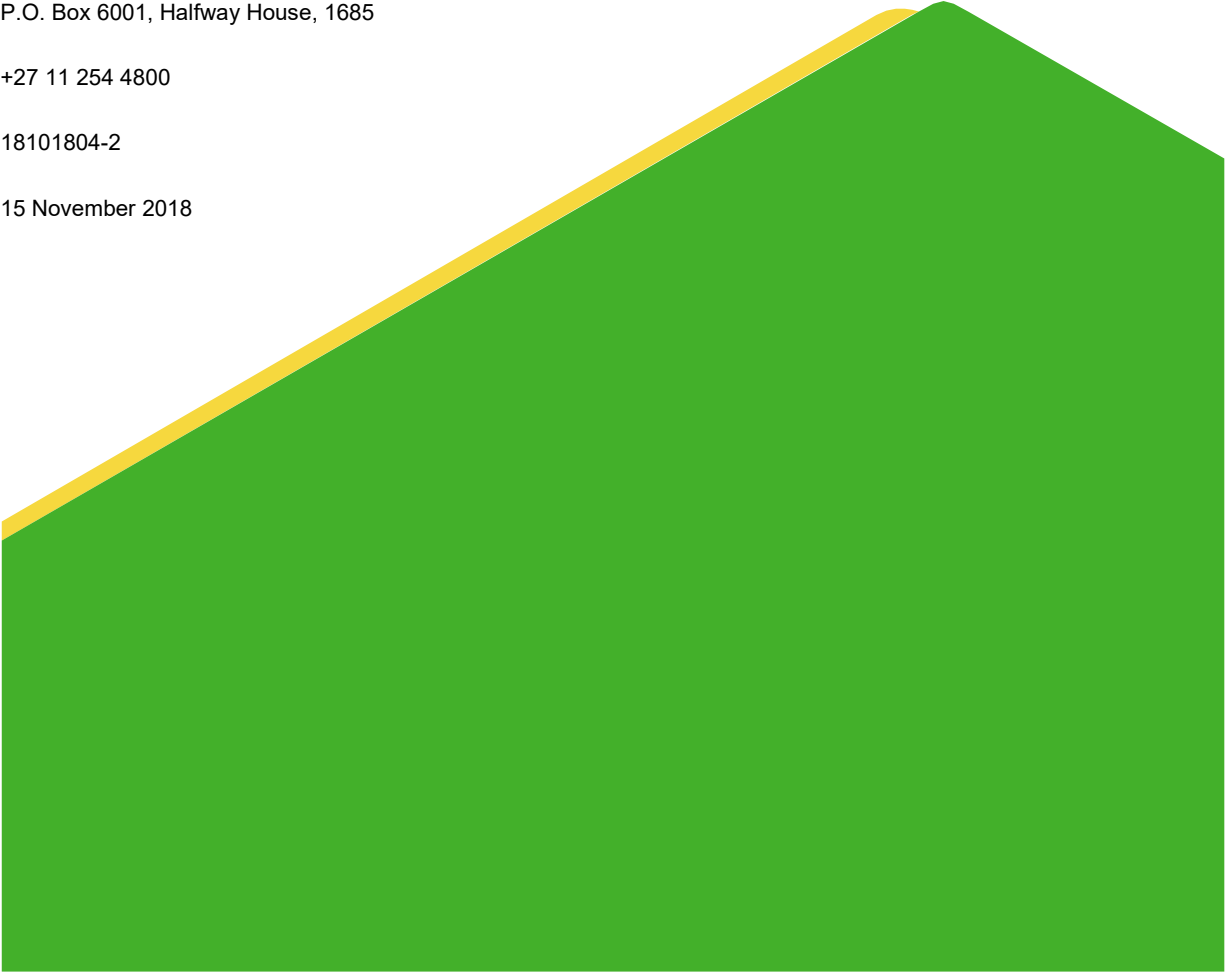
Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.

Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand, 1685, South Africa
P.O. Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685

+27 11 254 4800

18101804-2

15 November 2018



Distribution List

1 x copy Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd

1 x copy Golder project folder

Registered I&APs

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document represents the minutes taken during a public meeting held in support of the Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting Process (S&EIR): Application for a Mining Right for the proposed Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd Metsimaholo Underground Coal Mine near Deneyville, Free State Province.

The document presents a summary of the issues, concerns, questions, and suggestions raised by stakeholders who attended the meeting. The meeting was held on **Thursday, 15 November 2018** at the Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela. All issues and questions raised during the meeting will be considered and incorporated into the S&EIR process currently being undertaken by Golder Associates.

Your comments are important!

Stakeholders who attended the public meeting are invited to review the draft minutes and send any comments and/or changes to the Public Participation Office on or before **3 December 2018**.

Address for Comments:

Public Participation Office

Molatela Ledwaba/Ursula Papé

Tel : (011) 254 4800

Email : ppoffice@golder.co.za

Table of Contents

1.0 WELCOME AND INTRODUCTIONS.....	1
2.0 AGENDA.....	1
3.0 OBJECTIVES OF THE MEETING.....	1
4.0 PROJECT OVERVIEW.....	1
4.1 Project description	2
4.2 Project motivation	2
4.3 Process	3
4.4 Environmental authorisation process	3
5.0 DISCUSSION	5
6.0 MEETING CLOSED	1

TABLES

Table 1: Project team.....	1
Table 2: List of public places.....	4
Table 3: Comments and responses	5

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A
Attendance Register

APPENDIX B
Draft Agenda

APPENDIX C
Seriti Presentation

APPENDIX D
Golder Presentation

APPENDIX E
Background Information Document

APPENDIX F
Locality Map

1.0 WELCOME AND INTRODUCTIONS

The meeting was opened by Dr Brent Baxter (Facilitator, Golder), who extended a warm welcome to all participants. He expressed appreciation towards all for taking the time and making the effort to attend the meeting. Ms Molatela Ledwaba (Interpreter, Golder) translated in Sotho.

Dr Baxter continued by introducing the project team members and their roles as follows:

Table 1: Project team

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd	Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd
Charl du Buisson – Technical Services Manager	Dr Brent Baxter – Meeting Facilitator
Tshepo Maphutsi – Community Development Superintendent	Tashriq Naicker – EAP and Project Manager
Siphumusa Mndebele – Section Manager Long Term Planning and Projects	Molatela Ledwaba – Interpreter and Scribe
Kim McCann – Environmental Specialist	Ursula Papé – Stakeholder Engagement

A complete attendance register is attached as APPENDIX A. The meeting was attended by approximately 320 people.

2.0 AGENDA

Dr Baxter presented a draft agenda attached as APPENDIX B. The draft agenda was accepted without changes by the meeting participants.

3.0 OBJECTIVES OF THE MEETING

Dr Baxter presented the objectives of the meeting as follows:

- Provide an opportunity for I&APs to share information about the proposed mining right application and environmental authorisation process; and
- For I&APs to ask questions, raise issues of concern, contribute comments and/or suggestions for enhanced benefits.

4.0 PROJECT OVERVIEW

Mr Charl du Buisson (Technical Services Manager, Seriti) provided a brief background on Seriti (see presentation in APPENDIX C). Mr du Buisson highlighted the following:

- Seriti Coal is 91% black-owned and was established to acquire and operate strategic home-grown energy assets.
- It is owned by four anchor shareholders, Masimong Group Holdings, Thebe Investment Corporation, Zungu Investments Company and Community Investment Holding Projects .
- Assets currently include operational Collieries New Vaal, New Denmark and Kriel and New Largo Project.

- Effective 1 March 2018, the Anglo American collieries supplying coal to Eskom was purchased by Seriti Coal, a broad-based, black controlled South African mining company. About 25% of Eskom's coal is supplied by Seriti. Seriti is currently the cheapest supplier of coal to Eskom.
- Collectively, all the three Seriti coal mines contribute to a quarter of South Africa's electricity annually; supplying 25 million tons of thermal coal per annum to Lethabo, Thutuka and Kriel Power stations. New Largo colliery will be constructed to supply coal to Kusile Power station.
- Under the leadership of Dr Anna Mokgokong as the company Chairperson and Mr Mike Teke as the company CEO, Seriti Coal aims to be a South African mining champion with an ambition to empower and create growth for all its stakeholders.

Mr du Buisson provided a brief background on the project descriptions and project motivation.

4.1 Project description

Mr du Buisson explained that Seriti, who has an existing prospecting right for coal, wishes to graduate its prospecting rights to a mining right. The mining right application extends over an area of approximately 34 400 ha and is located between the towns of Sasolburg and Deneysville (see map in APPENDIX F which was displayed in A0 format at the meeting). The farms that fall within the mining right application area are listed in APPENDIX F.

Seriti Coal proposes to establish an independent underground bord-and-pillar mine producing 3 million tonnes per annum of thermal coal from one operational decline shaft. If the mining right is granted, and pending other future environmental authorisations, the projected life-of-mine will be 30 years with construction proposed to commence by 2023 and initial production by 2025. Plans are then for the operational phase of the mine to run for 24-hours a day, seven days a week. Current estimates are that the coal reserve is up to a depth to 240m.

Seriti Coal envisages that the surface infrastructure for the project will cover an area of about 60 ha as shown on the map in APPENDIX F and that it will include the following key infrastructure amongst others:

- A decline shaft.
- Stockpiles of materials.
- Silos for storage of coal.
- Conveyor belts.
- A pollution control dam.
- Stores.
- Offices and workshops.
- An electrical power distribution network.
- Access roads.

Mr du Buisson noted that no mining will be undertaken at the old Coalbrook site (historical mine collapse).

4.2 Project motivation

Seriti anticipates selling mined coal into the domestic market. Seriti currently provides for the majority of South Africa's primary energy needs. Annually, approximately 180Mt is sold into the domestic market of which approximately 53% is used for electricity generation, 33% for petrochemical production by Sasol, 12% for metallurgical industries and 2% for domestic use.

The target destinations are expected to be either Eskom (Grootvlei Power Station), Sasol Synthetic Fuels (Sasolburg), independent power producers or other domestic consumers, but may vary as market conditions dictate from time to time.

The mine will generate revenues for government through the payment of royalties, taxes and dividends. Seriti estimates that approximately 350 jobs may be created during the construction and access development phase. Seriti estimates that 450 people will be employed for an estimated 30-year life of mine.

The mine will potentially contribute to the reduction of the domestic shortfall of coal, helping Eskom to ensure a sustainable supply of power, which the South African economy depends on. Lastly, the mine plans to work together with the Metsimaholo Local Municipality, in the alignment of their social and labour plans.

4.3 Process

Mr du Buisson indicated that the process is still in the early stages. The following items still need to be finalised before any activities can commence on the proposed site:

- Environmental authorisation must be obtained from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR). An application was lodged with the DMR on 31 October 2018 and the legislative process under NEMA must now be followed.
- A pre-feasibility study must be undertaken.
- A water use license application must be made to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). A water use licence must first be obtained from the DWS before mining activities can commence.
- A feasibility study must be undertaken. The feasibility study will inform the decision to invest and mine or not.
- Capital for the proposed operation must then be secured/obtained.
- If all the above activities are successfully completed, Seriti will be in a position to successfully construct and open a mine.

4.4 Environmental authorisation process

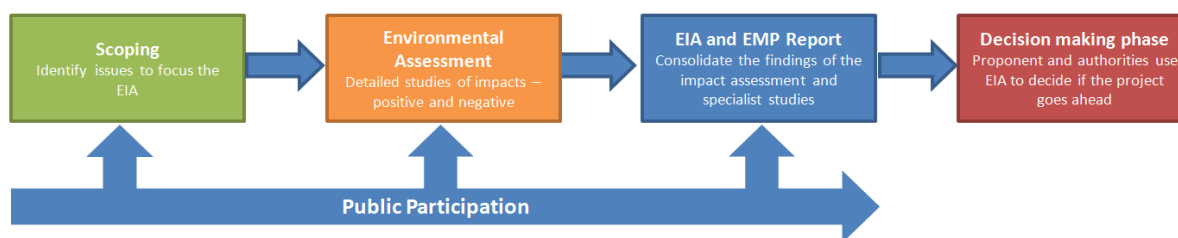
Mr Tashriq Naicker (EAP and Project Manager, Golder) gave a broad overview of the Scoping and Environmental Authorisation (S&EIR) process that is being followed to obtain an environmental authorisation (see presentation in APPENDIX D).

Mr Naicker summarised the legal process going forward indicating that in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) (as amended) (MPRDA) and the NEMA: EIA Regulations of 2014 (as amended) Seriti is required to undertake an S&EIR process and submit a Scoping Report, and an EIR/EMPr, which describe the potential environmental impacts of the proposed underground mine, how these impacts will be managed and how the disturbed area will be rehabilitated.

An EMPr and Environmental Authorisation become a legally binding document when a mining right is granted. The EMPr needs to indicate the potential positive and/or negative impacts of the proposed mining activities on the receiving environment and how these potential impacts can be mitigated to an acceptable level.

In order to identify these impacts, scoping phase/baseline specialist studies are undertaken to identify issues that must be focussed on in the environmental assessment phase.

The graphic below provides an illustration of the S&EIR process. Mr Naicker indicated that the process is currently in the Scoping phase.



A draft scoping report is currently available for public review for a period of 30 days from **Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018**. Comments received from Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report which will be submitted to the DMR in December 2018.

Meeting attendees were reminded to submit their comments on the draft scoping report to Golder by **03 December 2018**.

The Draft Scoping Report is available for download at the following website: <https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>

Furthermore, hard copies of the draft report are available at the following public places:

Table 2: List of public places

Public Place	Contact Person	Contact Number
Zamdela Public Library Lekoa Street, Zamdela	Martha Mohapi	016 974 2163 / 083 770 0142
Vereeniging Library Leslie Street, Vereeniging	Adeline Mokhothu/ Lawrance Seboko	016 430 1724
Refengkgotso Library Cnr Plein and Island Street, Deneysville	Librarian	016 371 2312/4
Sasolburg Public Library John Vorster Road, Sasolburg	Estelle Broers	016 973 8464
Golder Associates Africa Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand	Molatela Ledwaba	011 254 4800

Mr Naicker further summarised the S&EIR process from submission of the Final Scoping Report until the commencement and conclusion of the Environmental Assessment process. In particular, he noted the following:

- Further public meetings will be held during the Environmental Assessment phase towards the end of Quarter 1 – beginning of Quarter 2, 2019. A Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report will be made available for public comment and the findings of the Environmental Assessment will be presented to I&APs during a public meeting.

Further information outlining the process was made available as handouts at the meeting (see APPENDIX E).

5.0 DISCUSSION

Table 3 reflects, in Comment and Response Report format, all the questions, issues, and comments raised during the discussion session, as well as replies provided at, or subsequent to the meeting. Responses added subsequent to the public meeting are captured in *italics*.

Table 3: Comments and responses

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
Mr Alexis Mare Councillor Ward 19, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	<p>We were informed very late about this public meeting. Moodraai, the place where the mining is going to take place, is where people of Zamdela are going to be relocated to.</p> <p>Have you informed all the Metsimaholo Ward Councillors or am I the only one who knew about this proposed project now?</p>	<p>Contact information for Ward Councillors within the application area was obtained from the office of the Speaker, Metsimaholo Local Municipality. The project was also announced in two newspaper adverts placed in Vanderbijlpark Ster newspaper in (English and South Sotho) and Volksblad newspaper in (Afrikaans) on Friday 02 November 2018. Eleven (11) A2 size project notification posters were displayed at various locations in the Metsimaholo area. A Background Information Letter, map and Registration and Comment Sheet was distributed to identified I&APs. Distribution of project notification information took place via normal mail and email, on 02 November 2018. A bulk SMS was sent to all I&APs with mobile numbers on 01 November 2018.</p>
Mr Alexis Mare Councillor Ward 19, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	<p>We have already promised the community before September 2018 that they are going to be relocated to Moodraai in December 2018.</p> <p>So as Seriti, how are you going to provide residential area for these communities?</p>	<p>Seriti will be meeting with the Metsimaholo Mayor on 22 November 2018 where this question in particular will be raised and discussed.</p>
Mr Tladinyane, Metsimaholo Community Association	<p>You said that in October 2018 you met with the land owners and we know that the proposed study area is a Municipal land. Who did you meet with? We want to know</p>	<p>Your question suggest that your concern is about mining operations commencing in the near future. We can assure you that no permission to commence operations has been received as yet and that there is a lengthy regulatory process that must</p>

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
	<p>the person whom you met with to come and answer us.</p> <p>Whom did you agree with to apply for the mining right in the area that belongs to the community?</p> <p>I suggest that this meeting should be put on hold and we wait for the person whom you agreed with at the municipality to come and give us clarity on why he did not liaise with the community first regarding the proposed underground coal mine.</p>	<p>be complied with before authorisation can be granted.</p> <p>The application process is still in the very early stages and no licence to mine has been granted. The meetings held in October 2018 with landowners directly affected by the proposed surface infrastructure were “pre-consultation” discussions to inform them of the proposed project, record their comments and concerns and to request permission to access their properties to undertake preliminary (baseline) specialist studies. All meetings during the S&EIR process form part of the authorisation process.</p> <p>Scoping does not mean that Seriti has been given authority to mine under Moidraai. It is also important to note that Seriti has at this stage not confirmed the exact position where the shaft will be located.</p> <p>During early discussions with landowners, Seriti did not discuss land acquisition. The land that has been promised to the Community has therefore not been given to Seriti.</p> <p>Seriti will be meeting with the Metsimaholo Mayor on 22 November 2018 where this matter will be raised and discussed. Furthermore, Seriti is discussing the matter at MMC level as well.</p> <p>Seriti is aware of the difficulties the Municipality faces regarding the allocation of stands in the area.</p>
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	Mr Naicker mention that he is going to identify the water sources, heritage sites, traffic, air pollution etc. in the area but he has not explained how he is going to mitigate all the impacts. We	Thank you for your comment. As you correctly point out, there are a number of very important aspects that must be studied. Before a proper assessment of these important aspects can be done, it is necessary to first identify

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
	<p>already know that the Vaal Dam is contaminated, and Mr Naicker did not advise on how to mitigate the risk of water and air pollution in the area.</p>	<p>which aspects must be studied in relation to the proposed mining right application. The process to identify what aspects must be studied and assesses is known as “Scoping”. The phase in the process that is currently being undertaken is the Scoping Phase and as such, we have put forward a Draft Scoping Report which is available for public comment until 3 December 2018. Once all comments regarding the Draft Scoping Report are received, a Final Scoping Report is prepared and submitted to the DMR for approval. This Scoping Report provides the “Scope” of what must be studied in the Environmental Assessment phase which will commence in 2019. During the Environmental Assessment phase, the issues you highlight will be analysed, assessed and reported on by qualified specialists.</p> <p>It is therefore not possible to discuss mitigation of impacts during the Scoping phase. Upon conclusion of the specialist studies, Golder and Seriti will call further public meetings to present the findings, identified impacts and proposed mitigation during the Environmental Assessment phase.</p>
<p>Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member</p>	<p>Mr Naicker also mention the specialist report on heritage, there is a mass grave of 435 people who were buried alive in the 1960's near R82 due to the bord-and-pillar mining method. You state that you are also going to apply the same method of mining. How are you going to minimize the risk?</p>	<p>The proposed mining method, safety issues and cultural heritage matters will be considered fully during the Environmental Assessment phase. These findings will be presented to the community in a Draft Environmental Assessment Report which will be made available for public comment and presented at public meetings to be held in 2019.</p> <p><i>Post meeting note:</i></p> <p><i>It is important to note that the technology and design of the mine</i></p>

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
		<i>proposed is one that meets high safety standards to avoid incidents such as the Coalbrook Disaster.</i>
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	We also want to understand how the community is going to benefit from this proposed project if it succeeds in the next coming years.	There are a number of legal requirements that a company must comply with in order to obtain and retain a mining right in South Africa. For example, under the MPRDA, a Social and Labour Plan (SLP) which incorporates Mine Community Development, Local Economic Development and Skills Development is a legal requirement. Furthermore, under the Mining Charter, 2018, a mine host community development programme is required. All Seriti operating collieries have approved SLPs in place. Examples of LED project that form part of the prior Seriti New Vaal Colliery SLPs include the building of the Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sports Centre and current upgrades to the Refengkgotso Clinic. Seriti is also involved in sponsoring community bursaries and the education of Grade 10 to Grade 12 learners.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	I also want to know Seriti Coal's mine social responsibility programme on this proposed project.	A preliminary SLP was submitted to the DMR along with the Mining Right Application. Seriti will however be engaging with communities as is required under the MPRDA and Mining Charter, 2018. Seriti is committed to constructive engagement with the community as is required under the MPRDA and Mining Charter, 2018.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	How are you going to develop skills of the community in the area before the operation of the project?	Seriti will engage with communities in the process of developing its SLP prior to commencement of operations. During this process, needs will be identified and an appropriate plan will be developed and implemented.

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	When the mine is fully operational, you are going to need professional skills. How are you going to develop professional skills for the community living in the area?	Skills development involving the community will be undertaken as part of the proposed mine's SLP. Seriti currently has various programmes running in which we support skills development and growth.
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	In the 1960's, the mine used the bord-and-pillar method which collapsed and resulted in burying 435 employees alive. I want to know whether you are going to use the same method of mining that was used previously? If so, after the completion of Metsimaholo underground coal mining, are you still going to use the same process used by Coalbrook in the 1960's to mine the area where bord-and-pillar are located?	Yes, bord and pillar mining will be used, however it will be low extraction and not High extraction (which is what happened previously). The technology and design of the mine meets very high safety standards.
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	I know the mining company then did not have advanced technology can you elaborate on that?	<i>Post meeting note:</i> <i>Technology has advanced considerably over the last few decades. The previous Coalbrook mine did not make use of safety factors in the mine design and practised secondary (top or bottom) extraction which resulted in the collapse. Significant work has been done to determine safe working parameters following the Coalbrook disaster that will ensure that a similar incident does not occur. Seriti proposes to use a relatively low extraction bord and pillar mining with a sufficient safety factor to ensure mine stability.</i>
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	What safety measure have been put in place when you mine using the bord-and-pillar method?	<i>Post meeting note:</i> <i>Technology has advanced considerably over the last few decades. The previous Coalbrook mine used high extraction which resulted in the collapse. Seriti proposes to use low extraction bord</i>

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
		<i>and pillar mining which will result in significantly higher safety factors.</i>
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	What will be the long-term risk for mining using the bord-and-pillar methods after the mine has shut down?	<i><u>Post meeting note:</u> Mine design will be done for long term stability as is done in the rest of the coal industry where high extraction methods are not practised.</i>
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	Benina community were moved from the area because of instability of the ground caused by previous underground mining, how are you going to mitigate the process of ground instability?	Some of the areas that were mined since the end of the 1800's was not mined to acceptable safety standards. Technology and understanding of rock engineering has advanced considerably over the last few decades and coal mines have strict safety factor design criteria to ensure safe operations
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Did Seriti mine buy out New Vaal Colliery? There is a 4,000 ha mine near Vaalpark that was apparently approved for mining.	Yes, Seriti purchased New Vaal colliery.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Do you have a prospecting right? What area does it cover and when did you get the prospecting right?	Seriti obtained the remaining Metsimaholo reserves (previously known as Coalbrook 1 & 3) as part of a purchase agreement from Anglo Coal in March 2018. The Metsimaholo prospecting right covers an area of approximately 34 377,63 ha in extent (FS 30/5/1/1/2/10292 PR and FS 30/5/1/1/2/10383 PR). The original prospecting rights were issued in 2007.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	You say the stakeholders have until 3 December 2018 to comments on the proposed project, did they receive documents to comment on?	When the project was announced on 2 November 2018, identified I&APs received either electronic or printed copies of a Background Information Letter, Comment and Registration Sheet and Locality Map. I&APs who responded to the notifications requesting further information were sent a soft copy of the Draft Scoping Report. This report is available for download from the Golder website at https://www.golder.com/global-

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
		locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents. Printed copies were also made available at the Zamdela, Sasolburg, Refenggotso and Vereeniging Public Libraries.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	What is the proximity of the proposed project area from the Vaal river and Vaal Dam?	<p>It is important to note that Seriti does not intend to mine under the Vaal Dam.</p> <p><i>Post meeting note:</i> <i>The Vaal Dam forms the eastern edge of the project. The boundary of the application area is located adjacent to the Vaal Dam, however this area will not be mined up to the Vaal Dam. A buffer to be determined by specialist studies will be maintained from the river. Additional factors such as residential developments adjacent to the Vaal Dam will also be taken into consideration with regard to this buffer.</i></p>
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Since when did you hold the prospecting right? Does the community have all the information relating the prospecting rights?	The prospecting right was granted in 2007. As mentioned previously, Seriti acquired the prospecting right as part of a purchase agreement from Anglo Coal in March 2018. Prospecting has been completed and the current application is for a Mining Right, and as such, the information is centred around the mining right application and not a prospecting right application.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	The proposed project will impact on the Vaal River and Vaal Dam. How are you going to mitigate all the impacts on the water sources near the proposed project area?	Before any mining activities commence, the impacts of the proposed activities will be assessed during the EIA process. Furthermore, before any activities that may have an impact on a water source are authorised, a Water Use Licence must be granted by the DWS. This process will involve further specialist studies and public participation. Given that the process is still in the Scoping Phase, it is difficult to comment on possible impacts and proposed mitigation measures.

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
Ms Linda Mokoena, Ward Committee, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Seriti came here to consult with the community regarding the process of the application for a mining right. Please note that Seriti will not arrange the meeting without consultation with the Municipality. If the mining right will be granted to Seriti, we as the community will benefit as the company will create jobs, infrastructure development, economic development, youth empowerment and they will be working with the municipality aligned with the Integrated Development Plan.	Thank you for your comment.
Mr Thabo Community Member	We been lied to by companies that come and operate near our settlement, telling us they are going to create employment. Anglo American now employ migrant labourers and previously they promised that they are going to employ the community from Zamdela and Metsimaholo. Now they have employed outsiders as far as Secunda area. I agree they have built Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sports Centre and that is the positive issue. What are your promises for the community? Are you going to employ us as Seriti Coal?	High unemployment is an issue in the area. Seriti is currently involved in technical skill training programmes. Seriti is committed to having a positive impact on the community. If the mining right application succeeds, Seriti plans to invest in training and skills development. Seriti will prioritise employment of the local people should it be granted a mining right by the DMR.
Mr Paseka Mokoena, Community Member	What has Seriti Coal put in place regarding skills development and educating people about mining skills prior to 2025 before the operational phase? We request that Seriti Coal to train local people so that they can acquire skills before the operational phase of the mine 2025?	Seriti is currently involved in technical skill training programmes. Seriti is committed to having a positive impact on the community. On the 22 November 2018 at 10:00am, Seriti will be hosting a stakeholder engagement meeting at the Seriti Coal Community Hall. At this meeting, Seriti will be talking about projects, internships, bursaries, technical skills programmes etc. as part of its skills

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
		development planning that they are busy with.
Mr Andile Nokwe, Youth League Member, African National Congress	What is the distance between the proposed residential area and the proposed underground mining?	<i>Post meeting note:</i> The proposed surface infrastructure is located on farm portions located approximately 10 km from Moidraai, Mooiplaats and Amelia.
Mr Andile Nokwe, Youth League Member, African National Congress	Have you been informed of the process of relocating the residents occupying the said proposed underground coal mine project?	<i>Post meeting note:</i> Seriti became aware of plans to settle people at Moidraai during the pre-consultation process undertaken in September 2018.
Mr Andile Nokwe, Youth League Member, African National Congress	Does this process affect the relocation of the Moidraai people that Mr Mare was talking about?	Seriti's intention is not to impact on the current process to settle people at Moidraai. Seriti will be meeting with the Metsimaholo Mayor on 22 November 2018 where this matter will be raised and discussed.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Can I ask Seriti Coal team whether they can factor in cumulative impact of New Vaal Colliery mine near Sasolburg?	Thank you for your comment. Cumulative impacts will be considered during the Environmental Assessment.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	What is the proximity of the proposed project area and Vaal Dam?	The Vaal Dam forms the eastern edge of the proposed mining right application area.
Community Member	I am a youth in Sasolburg. We are concerned about recruiting policy by other companies and their hiring requirement for Mathematics and Science?	Your concern is noted.
Community Member	Please consider the time slot of the next meetings, we will prefer the meeting to be held in evening during the week or weekend.	Thank you for your comment. Seriti will consider hosting meetings during the Environmental Assessment Phase at a suitable venue on a Saturday or after work hours during the week.
Mr Thabiso Mphuthi, Community Member	If you are planning to empower the youth in the near future, please train them before the	On the 22 November 2018 at 10:00am, Seriti will be hosting a stakeholder engagement meeting at the Seriti Coal

COMMENTATOR	ISSUE / COMMENT	RESPONSE
	operational phase to acquire skills.	Community Hall. At this meeting, Seriti will be talking about projects, internships, bursaries, technical skills programmes etc. as part of its skills development planning.

6.0 MEETING CLOSED

All participants were thanked for their attendance and comments. Participants were reminded that the comment period ends on **Monday, 3 December 2018**. The minutes of this meeting will be distributed as a draft and your inputs will be appreciated to ensure that your issues were captured accurately.

The meeting was closed by Dr Baxter at 12:30.

Signature Page

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.

Molatela Ledwaba
Scribe

Tashriq Naicker
EAP and Project Manager

Reg. No. 2002/007104/07

Directors: RGM Heath, MQ Mokulubete, SC Naidoo, GYW Ngoma

Golder and the G logo are trademarks of Golder Associates Corporation

g:\projects\18101804 - seritinevvaal ncvmra\11. pp\public meetings scoping phase\minutes\18101804_seriti_metsimaholo_dsr_public_final.docx

APPENDIX A

Attendance Register

Title	Salutation	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
Ms	Vinolia	Achusa		
Dr	Brent	Baxter	Golder Associates	Meeting Facilitator
	Sussie	Bocibo		
Ms	Lebohang	Borephe		
	Regina	Borephe		
Ms	Mildred	Chabedi		
Mr	Joseph	Chele		
Ms	Martha	Chosa		
Ms	Wilhemina	De Kock		
Ms	Thulisile	Dhlomo		
Mr	Isaac	Diseko		
Mr	Charl	Du Buisson	Seriti Coal	Technical Services Manager
Ms	Precious	Dumezweni		
	Nolusapho	Dumse		
	Wandile	Godlo		
Mr	Lucky	Gqiba		
	Reveck	Hariram		
Ms	Nthabiseng	Hashang		
	Mannini	Helepe		
Ms	Lebohang	Hlalane		
	Yongama	Hlanjwa		
	Terina	Hlongwane		
	Mamotihhi	Hlongwane		
	P.I	Hlongwane		
Mr	Bongani	Hlongwane		
Mr	Mzwakhe	Hlongwane		
Dr	Lindie	Janse van Rensburg		
	Thato	Johung		
Mr	Thapelo	Kere		
	Phindile	Kewana		
Ms	Puseletso	Khabane		
Mr	Lucas	Kheola		
Mr	Sello	Khetsi		
Mr	Patrick	Khoabane		
Mr	Kabelo	Khumalo	Malosia (Pty) Ltd	
Ms	Maria	Khumalo		
Ms	Julia	Khwezi		
Mr	Ntebaleng	kibi		
	Khoabane	Kibiti		
	Doctor	Kinotha		
Mr	Peter	Koenani		
Mrs	Sinah	Konya		
Ms	Nomsa	Kumalo		
Mr	David	Kumalo		
Mr	William	Kumalo		
Mr	Michael	Lebina		
	Alosia	Lebona		
Ms	Molatela	Ledwaba	Golder Associates	Interpreter and Scribe
	MS	Legodi		
	Komoeng	Lehana		
Ms	Motshidisi	Lekhila		

Title	Salutation	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
Ms	Evelina	Lekhohlopo		
Ms	Puseletso	Lekhohlopo		
	B J	Lekitlane		
	Teboho	Lemeko		
Ms	Rosina	Lenono		
	Moramangi	Lepota		
Ms	Annah	Lethebe		
Ms	Lindiwe	Lethoba		
	Nthabiseng	Letsela		
Ms	Mildred	Letsoenyo		
Mr	Joel	Liloro		
Ms	Lazarus	Liphelo	SACP	
Mr	Sello	Lirane		
Mr	Sello	Mabe	Ward 1	
Mrs	Evodia	Machaba		
Mr	Andries	Machedi		
	Sekgethela	Maduna		
Mr	Thabo	Maduna		
Ms	Lydia	Maduna		
Mr	Elliot	Mafanya		
Me	Tumo	Mafereka		
Mr	Lucas	Mafikeng		
Mr	Lucas	Mahape		
Mr	Joseph	Mahele		
	Mapitso	Mahlatsi		
Mr	Samson Saule	Mahlouoa		
	Zolakhe	Maitse		
Ms	Elisa	Makame		
	Silatsatsi	Makenete		
Mr	Daniel	Makgalemele		
Mr	TD	Makgaola		
Ms	Maria Mokala	Makhalemele		
Mr	Abel	Makhethe	Bongani RHS	
Ms	Selina	Makhethe		
Mr	Jankie	Makutisi		
	Soul	Malindi		
Ms	Nomsa	Malinga		
Mr	Thabo	Malite		
Ms	Mantsopa	Manatisa		
Ms	Monica	Manyande		
Mr	Tshepo	Maphutsi	Seriti Coal	Community Development Superintendent
Cllr	Alexis Khomoliileng	Mare	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 19 Coucillor
Miss	Lindiwe	Masangane		
Mr	Steven	Maseko		
Mr	Jabulane	Maseko		
Ms	Georgina	Masela		
Mr	Obakeng	Mashiane	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Acting Municipal Manager
	T.E	Masilo		
Mr	Mongezi	Masuku		
	Moeketsi	Matoma		

Title	Salutation	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
	Pulane	Matsholo		
Mr	Jonas	Mavundla		
	Zenzi	Mayekisa		
Ms	Nondlela	Mazibuko		
Miss	Ntombifothe	Mazibuko		
Mr	John	Mbatha		
Mr	Tumelo	Mbele		
Mr	Abram	Mbhele		
Mr	Mzumkulu	Mbongo	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	
Ms	Nonellela	Mbongo		
Mr	Bafana	Mbongo		
Ms	Kim	McCann	Seriti Coal	Environmental Specialist
	Ruth	Mdakane		
	Tomazile	Mgoquoe		
Mr	Dumasani	Mgwenya		
Mr	David	Miya		
Mr	Themba	Mjikane		
Mr	Mkwanazi	Mkwanazi		
Mr	Joseph	Mlangeni		
	Ellah	Mmusi		
				Section Manager Long
Mr	Siphumusa	Mndebele	Seriti Coal	Term Planning and Projects
Mr	Mohau	Mnguni		
Mr	John	Mnguni		
Mr	Daniel	Mochoeneng		
Mr	Atie	Modise		
Ms	Elisa	Mofokeng	African National Congress	
Ms	Seipati	Mofokeng		
Mr	Kamohelo Macdonald	Mofokeng		
Mr	Lucky	Mofokeng		
	Mpho	Mofokeng		
Ms	Dineo	Mofokeng		
Mr	Joseph	Mofokeng		
	Tsietso	Mofokeng		
Ms	Anna	Mofokeng		
Mr	Mako	Mofokeng		
Ms	Mantwa	Mofokeng		
Mr	Thabang	Mofokeng		
Miss	Selina	Mofokeng		
Mr	Mohapi	Mohapi		
	Puleng	Mohapi		
Mr	Vincent	Moipatli		
Ms	Anna	Mokebe		
Ms	Sebolelo	Mokhampanyane		
Mr	Mhlupheki	Mokhele		
Cllr	Chabeli Solomon	Mokhomo	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Ward 12 Councillor
Mr	Percy Maleke	Mokhomo		
Mr	Meshack Tsietsi	Mokoena		
Mr	Jacob	Mokoena		
	Makhokolotso	Mokoena		
	Tebalo	Mokoena		

Title	Salutation	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
Miss	Mantifi	Mokoena		
Mr	Moy	Mokoena		
Mr	Moi Selloame	Mokoena		
	Tefo	Mokoena		
	Paseka	Mokoena		
Mr	Joseph	Mokoena		
Ms	Mmathapelo	Mokoena		
Mr	Edwin	Mokoena		
Mr	Jack	Mokoena		
	Lebohang	Mokoena		
Mr	John Mokete	Mokoena		
	Lebina	Mokoena		
Ms	Mapule	Mokoena		
Mr	Johannes	Mokoena		
Mr	Sello	Mokotela		
Mrs	Meriam	Mokubung		
Mr	Molefi	Molete		
Mr	Victor	Moletsane		
Mr	Thabo	Moloi	OUTA	
Mr	Joseph	Moloi		
Mr	Pheello	Moloi		
Mr	Pheello	Monaheng		
Mr	Abraham Malefetsane	Monenesi		
	Selatisi	Mononuong		
Mr	Pule	Morake		
Mr	Molefi	Morake		
	Pheello	Moreki		
	Kgopotso	Moremi		
Mrs	Gladys	Morotolo		
Mr	Fusi	Mosia	Malosia Pty Ltd	
Mr	Tshepo	Mosia	Metsimaolo Local Municipality	
	PM	Mosia		
Mr	Phakiso	Mosia		
Ms	Mosanki	Mosia		
Mr	Daniel Neuwe	Mosia		
Mrs	Selinah	Mosia		
Mrs	Lebohang	Mosia		
	Ntswaki	Mosia		
Mr	Pule J	Mosoeu		
Mr	Theo	Mosoeu		
Mr	Simon	Motaung		
	L.S	Motaung		
Mr	Sipho	Motaung		
	Titi	Motaung		
Ms	Sylvia	Motaung		
Ms	Malefu	Motaung		
Ms	Dimakatso	Motaung		
Ms	Selinah	Motaung		
Mr	Isaac	Motaung		
Ms	Rosina	Motaung		
Mr	Isaac	Motaung		

Title	Salutation	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
Mr	Tshepo	Motebang		
Mr	Lekgotla	Motlokoa		
Ms	Lydia	Motlokoa		
	Teboho	Motloung		
Mr	Molefe	Motloung		
Mrs	Roselinah	Motolo		
Mr	Vincent	Motsamai		
Ms	Mamokete	Motsamai		
Ms	Maria	Motshilibe		
Mr	Pule	Motshoeneng		
	Pakana	Motsi		
Mr	Masilo Moses	Motsoeneng		
Mr	Pule	Motsoeneng		
Mr	Thabo	Motsoeneng		
Mr	Makhala	Motsoeneng		
	Matokelo	Motsoeng		
Ms	Liesbeth	Mpeko		
Mr	Molefi David	Mphasane		
Mr	Johannes	Mphore		
Ms	Malefetshano	Mphuthi	African National Congress	
Mr	Thabiso	Mphuthi		
Mr	Jimmy	Mphuti		
Mr	Micheal	Mpinga		
	Thora	Mpo		
	Monica	Msimanga	Ward Committee	
Ms	Sebongile	Mthethwa		
Mr	Isaac	Mthiyane	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	
Mr	Wiseman	Mtobeni		
Miss	Mathapelo	Mtolo		MCA Executive
Mr	Petrus	Mtolo		
Mr	Sipho	Mtosindina		
Mr	Simphiwe	Munlane		
Mr	Jimmy	Mvundla		
	Nomu	Mxhosana		
Mr	Tashriq	Naicker	Golder Associates	EAP and Project Manager
Mr	Vuyo	Nama		
Ms	Refiloe	Ngobeni		
	Felex	Ngwenya		
Mr	Siyabulela	Nheke		
Ms	Maria	Nhlapo	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Public Participation Officer
Ms	Dibuseng	Nhlapo		
Mr	Victor	Nhlapo		
	T.C	Nhlapo		
Mr	Mokone	Nkokotsane		
Mr	Tshokolo	Nkomo		
Miss	Ntombizonke Innocentior	Nkomo		
Ms	Dimakatso	Nkomo		
Mr	Andile	Nokwe		
Mr	Mathibane	Nthinya		
Ms	Michiel	Nthinya		
Mr	Disema	Ntsiea		

Title	Salutation	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
Ms	Ursula	Pape	Golder Associates	Stakeholder Engagement
Mr	Maboy	Phakathi		
Mrs	Auma	Phepheng	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	
	M.E	Phonoshe		
	Motsitsi	Phuthing		
Mr	Reuben	Pieterse		
Mr	Lapiki Elias	Pyofane		
Mr	Sibusiso	Qaksohi		
	Voyisile	Qiba		
	Semakaleng	Radebe		
Mr	Tsietsi	Radebe		
Mr	MJ	Radebe		
Mr	Daniel	Radebe		
Mr	Samuel	Ramahloki		
Mr	Andries	Ramatukane		
	Ramah	Ramhin		
Mrs	Lebohang	Rammole		
	Monyane	Ramolla		
Mr	Richard	Ramotsoanyane		
Mr	Sabata	Rampa		
Mr	Paolos	Ranebe		
Mrs	Peggy	Ranketsi		
Mrs	Libuseng	Ranku		
Ms	Malefetsane	Rantsatsi		
Mr	Solomon	Rapuleng		
Mr	Alfred	Rasebe		
	Ntsoaki	Sakoane		
Mr	George	Santho		
	Manadi	Seboko		
	Tutu	Segalo		
Ms	Nosipho	Segonela		
Mr	Teboho	Sehlako		
	Tsitso	Sekoto		
	Teboho	Sello		
Mr	Zacharia	Semokho		
Mrs	Melita	Shabalala		
Mr	Funny	Sikasa		
Mr	Phillimon	Skhosana		
Mr	Thembile	Sompane		
Ms	Amanda	Sondlo		
Mr	Eugene	Swanepoel		
Mr	Lukas	Swanepoel		
Mr	Ephraim	Takasile		
Mrs	Mamonapi	Takasile		
Mr	Aaron	Tau	Ward 19	
	Mamosa	Telane		
Mr	Buti	Telane		
Ms	Elise	Tempelhoff	Beeld Newspaper	Senior Environmental Reporter
Ms	Maletsoku	Thabane		
	Emmala	Thabethe		
Mr	Teboho	Thakasile		

Title	Salutation	Surname	Organisation	Job Title
	Vakele	Thakathayo		
Mr	Johannes	Thato		
Mr	Serame	Thebe		
Ms	Roselina	Thekiso	African National Congress	
Mr	Mojela	Theko	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	LED Manager
	Filda	Thokwa		
Ms	Matshidiso	Thulo		
Mr	Tsamela	Tlabanela		
	Edgar	Tshepo		
Mrs	Puleng	Tsilo		
Mr	Thabo	Tsilo		
Mr	James	Tsimane		
Ms	Nonoki Rebecca	Tsoane		
Ms	Molebogeng	Tsolo		
Dr	Anna	van Deventer		
Mr	Mingus	Wine		
	Puleng	Zaba		
	Tlwani	Zala		
Mr	Sam	Zengela		

APPENDIX B

Agenda



SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS: APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Event: Public meeting
Date: Thursday, 15 November 2018
Venue: Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela
Time: 10:00 am – 13:00 pm

Objectives

The objectives of the public meeting are:

- To share information about the proposed mining right application and environmental authorisation process; and
- For interested and affected parties (I&APs) to ask questions, raise issues of concern, contribute comments and/or suggestions for enhanced benefits.

DRAFT AGENDA

Facilitator: Dr Brent Baxter, Golder Associates

1. **Welcome and introductions**
Dr Brent Baxter, Golder Associates
2. **Meeting procedure and guidelines for constructive discussion**
Dr Brent Baxter, Golder Associates
3. **Brief background to the Seriti Coal mining operation**
Charl du Buisson, Seriti Coal
4. **Broad overview of the Environmental Process being followed**
Tashriq Naicker, Golder Associates
5. **Questions for clarification**
Dr Brent Baxter, Golder Associates
6. **Next steps**
7. **Closure**

APPENDIX C

Seriti Presentation



SERITI COAL

Public participation meeting



15 November 2018

1

SERITI COAL PTY (LTD) OVERVIEW

- Effective **1 March 2018**, the Anglo American collieries supplying coal to Eskom was purchased by Seriti Coal, a broad-based, black controlled South African mining company.
- Seriti is **91% black-owned** and was established to acquire and operate strategic home-grown energy assets.
- It is owned by **four anchor shareholders**, Masimong Group Holdings, the Thebe Investment Corporation, Zungu Investments Company and Community Investment Holding Projects
- Assets currently include operational Collieries New Vaal, New Denmark and Kriel and New Largo Project
- Collectively, all the three Seriti coal mines contribute to a **quarter of South Africa's electricity annually**; supplying 25 million tons of thermal coal per annum to Lethabo, Thutuka and Kriel Power stations. New Largo colliery will be constructed to supply coal to Kusile Power station.
- Under the leadership of Mike Teke as the company CEO, Seriti aims to be a South African mining champion with an ambition to **empower and create growth for all its stakeholders**.



2



LOCATION & TEAM

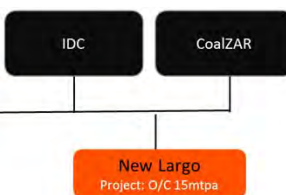


Member	Designation
Charl du Buisson	Technical Services Manager
Tshepo Maphutsi	Community Development Superintendent
Siphumusa Mndebele	Section Manager Long Term Planning and Projects
Kim McCann	Environmental Specialist

3



SERITI LEADERSHIP & OUR VALUES



4

PROCESS BEING FOLLOWED

Work done to date:

- Early in process. Significant investment has been made with the intention of mining the coal in future
 - Prospecting completed (>330 geological holes drilled)
 - Sampling and modeling of reserve
 - Consultants for various design and study work
- Geological model was compiled
- Concept mine design was done
- Mining Right Application is lodged
 - Legislated process
 - Conceptual market analysis and marketing report
 - Concept mine layout and scheduling
 - Mines Works Programme
 - Social and Labour Plan



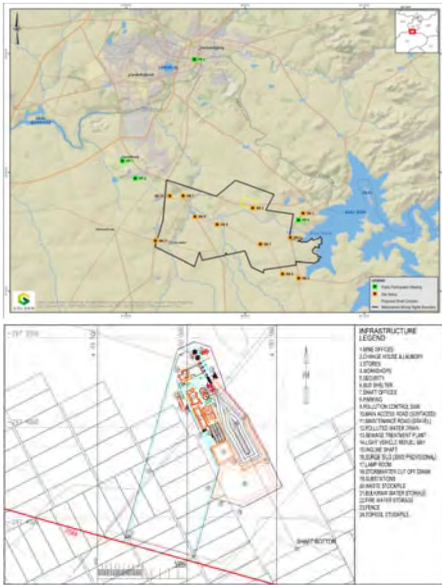
PROCESS BEING FOLLOWED

Work still to be done:

- Environmental Authorisation
 - Application lodged
 - Legal process being followed – Today's Public Participation meeting to give input in to scope
- Pre – Feasibility Study
- Water Use License Application
- Feasibility Study – informs decision to invest and mine or not
- Secure/obtain capital
- If successful construct and open a mine



MINE RESERVE



Mining method	Underground Bord & Pillar
Mining access	2x decline shafts – conveyor and men & material 1 x vertical -ventilation
Number of sections design	5 Mechanised (Continuous Miner) sections >100 Mt
Basic Assumptions – Mine design	
Maximum depth	240m
Pillar centres	36.5 m x 36.5 m
Bord width	6.5m
Factor of safety	2.0 - for in panel pillars 2.0 – for structures Low extraction – stable design



THANK YOU



APPENDIX D

Golder Presentation



GOLDER

ESIA FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COLLIERY

PUBLIC MEETING PRESENTATION : SCOPING PHASE

15 NOVEMBER 2018

AGENDA

Purpose of this meeting

Project Introduction and Background

Findings of the Draft Scoping Report

Stakeholder Engagement

Discussion

Rules of the Meeting

- Sign the attendance register
- Switch off cell phones
- Wait until the end of the presentation to ask questions
- Put your hand up to ask a question
- Announce your name
- Keep discussions relevant to the topic

Purpose of this meeting



Project Introduction and Background

Seriti presentation

Environmental Project Team

CORE EIA TEAM

Name	Position
Brent Baxter	Meeting Facilitator
Aiden Stoop	Technical Advisor
Tashriq Naicker	EAP
Lufuno Nemakhavhani	Environmental Consultant
Antoinette Pietersen	Stakeholder Engagement Lead
Ursula Pape	Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

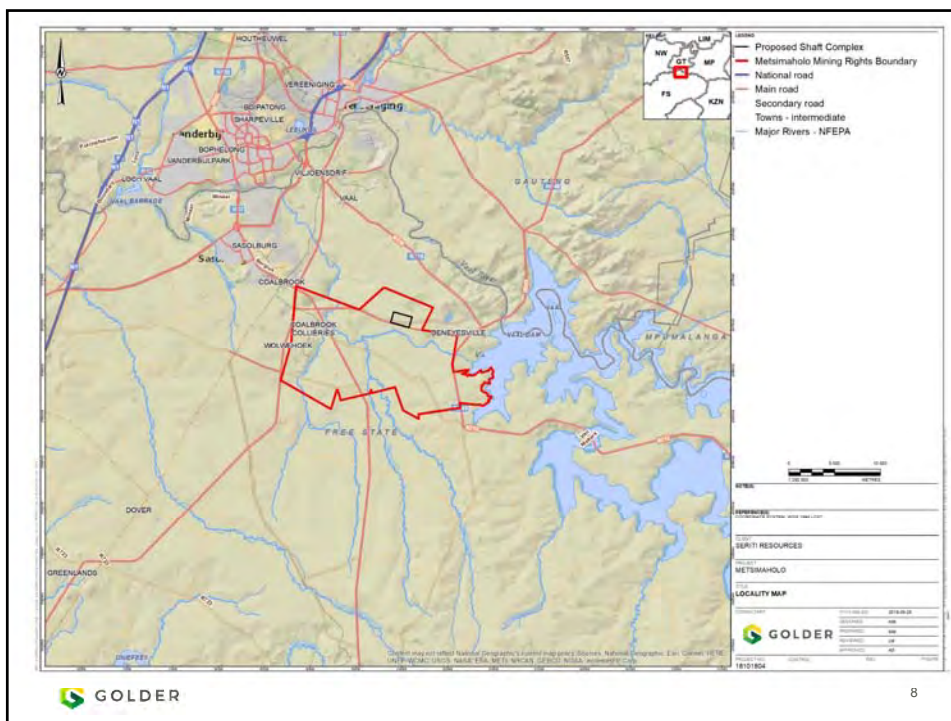
Environmental Project Team

SPECIALIST TEAM

Specialist Field	Details
Hydrological Assessment	Lee Boyd
Groundwater Assessment	Gerhard van de Linde
Geochemistry Assessment	Koovila Naicker
Wetlands Assessment	Dieter Kassier
Terrestrial Ecological Assessment	Andrew Zinn
Aquatic Assessment	Kylie Farrell
Soils land capability and land use Assessment	Ilse Snyman
Cultural Heritage Assessment	Trust Millo
Socio-Economic Assessment	Sitha Ntila
Visual Assessment	Johan Bothma
Noise and Air Quality	Adam Bennett
Traffic	Willie Bouwer



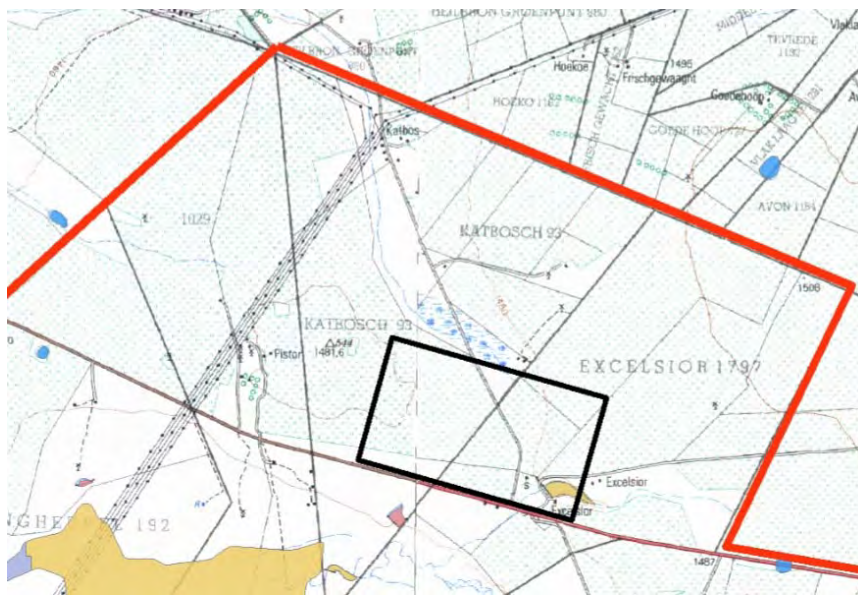
7

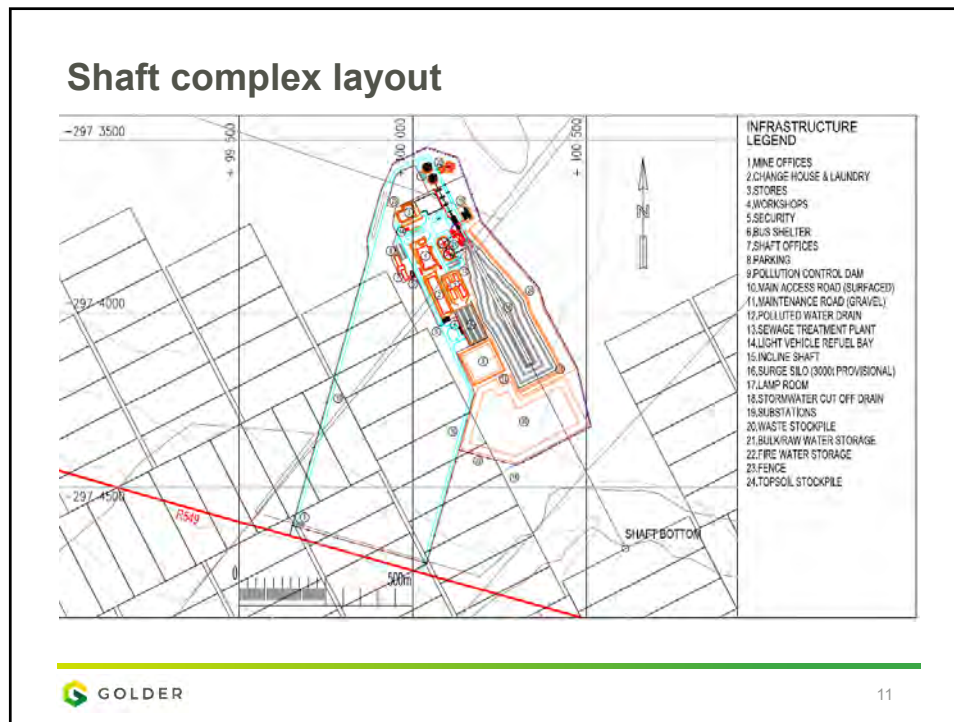


8

THE FOLLOWING FARMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE MINING RIGHT APPLICATION, PROPERTIES BOLDED ARE DIRECTLY AFFECTED BY SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE:

Amelia 518 Ptn 0	Katbosch 93 Ptn 5	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 11	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 7
Amelia 518 Ptn 4	Kroonhoogte 1243 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 12	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 8
Amelia 518 Ptn 5	Mahems Kuil 1256 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 13	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 9
Amelia 518 Ptn 7	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 14	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 0
Bequest 1548 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 2	Pistor 1029 Ptn 0	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 1
Biesjeput 502 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 3	Pistor 1029 Ptn 1	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 4	Pistor 1029 Ptn 3	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 1
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 2	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 5	Placitus 1565 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 3	Mooirdraai 44 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 1
Christina 1405 Ptn 0	Mooirdraai 44 Ptn 1	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 2	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 2
Cornelia 1402 Ptn 0	Mooirdraai 44 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 4	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 3
Dankbaar 1242 Ptn 0	Mooilaagte 1404 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 6	School Site 533 Ptn 1
Enkelboom 1611 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 7	Scott'S Vallei 1403 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 2	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 12	Slangheuvel 1030 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 3	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 14/4	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 0
Grootdam 1537 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 0	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 1
Jansenville 1231 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 5	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 1	Spitzpunt 677 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 6	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 2	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 7	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 3	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 1
Katbosch 93 Ptn 2	Olivierspruit 505 Ptn 8	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 4	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 2
Katbosch 93 Ptn 3	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 9	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 5	Vaaldam Settlement 1777 Ptn 21
Katbosch 93 Ptn 4	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 10	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 6	Welkom 505 Ptn 0



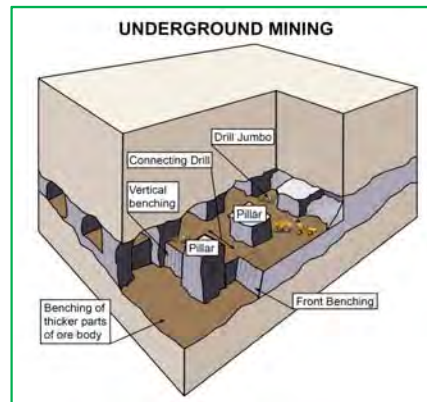


Project Alternatives considered by Seriti

- Due to depth of ore – open cast not feasible (240mbgl)
- Design:
 - Minimum surface infrastructure for stand alone mine – twin decline shaft, silos, truck from site
 - Utilising New Vaal infrastructure - extensive overland conveyor, larger environmental footprint
- Therefore preferred alternative to take into EIR phase: Standalone Underground mine, decline shaft.
- Layout options available for Seriti to position Shaft complex away from sensitive features

Mining Method proposed by Seriti

- Decline shaft
- Bord and Pillar continuous mining – No high extraction
- Depth of 240 mbgl (too deep for open cast)
- Coal is cut and loaded at coal face
- Coal is hauled to crusher
- Crusher to conveyor belt to aboveground silos



Mining Right Application via a Scoping & Environmental Impact Reporting (S&EIR) Process

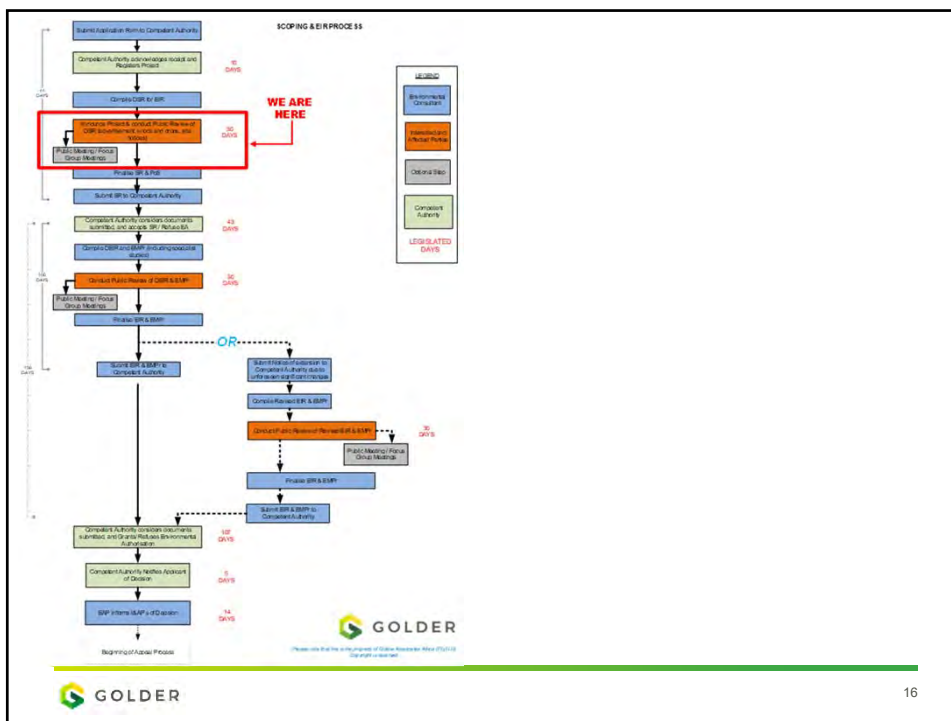
The proposed project triggers various listed activities from the EIA Regulations of 2014 (as amended):

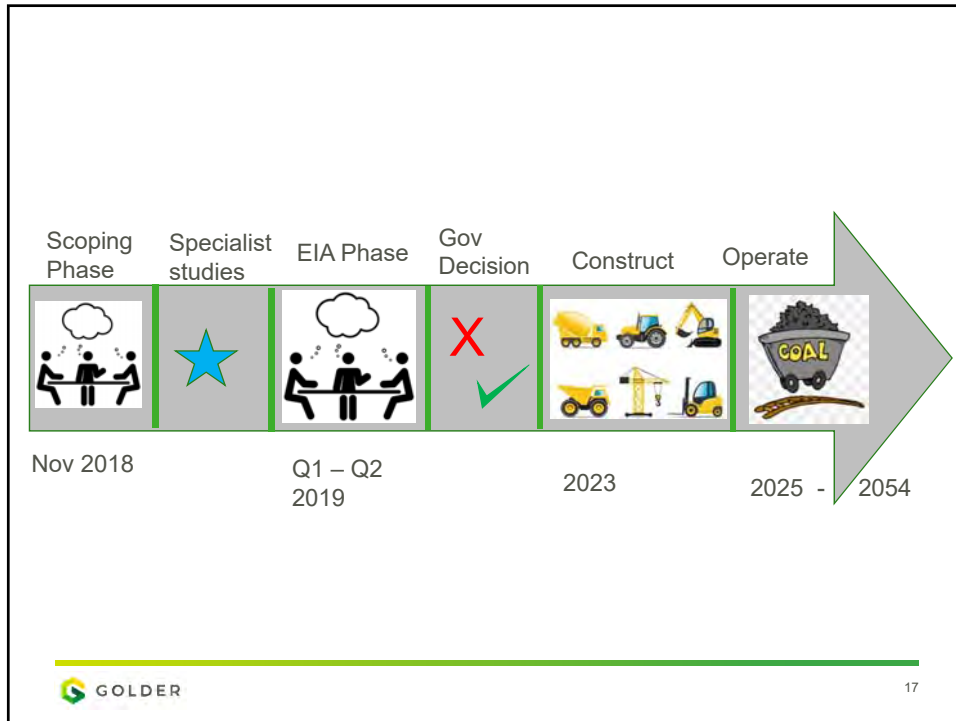
- Listing Notice 1: Activities 10; 12; 14; 24; 25; 28
- Listing Notice 2: Activities 6; 15; 20

Other Authorisations require:

- Mining Right – MPRDA; underway
- Water Use Licence - NWA; To be applied post EA

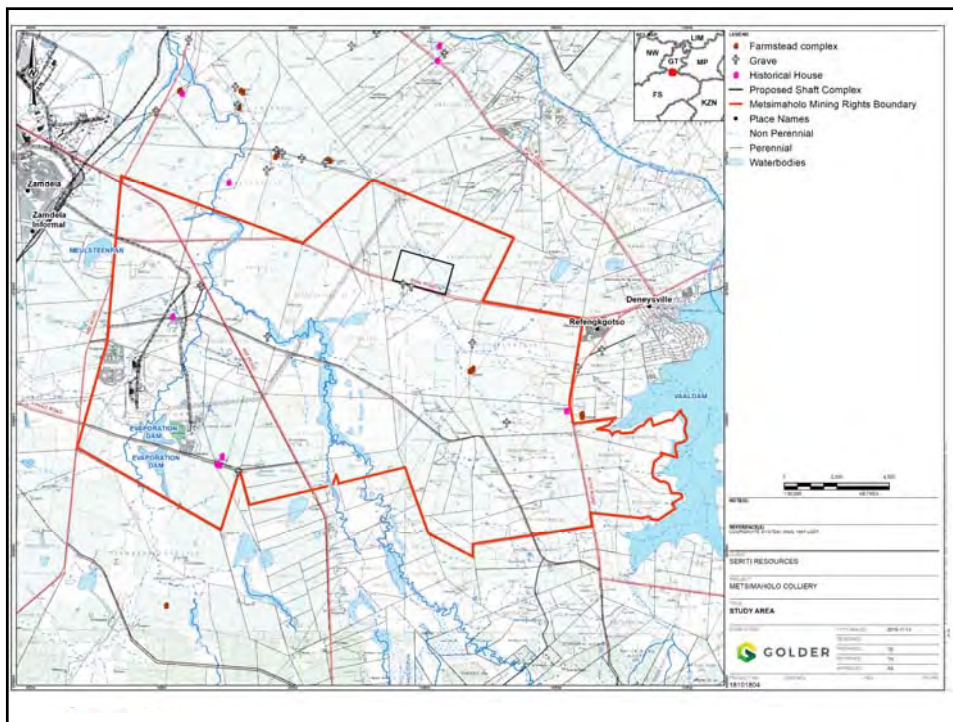
Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting Process





Specialist studies proposed

GOLDER 18



Specialist Studies

TO BE CONDUCTED IN EIR PHASE

Specialist Field	Details
Hydrological Assessment	Understand impacts on surface water resources
Groundwater Assessment	Understand impacts on ground water levels, quality, flow etc
Geochemistry Assessment	Groundwater quality and changes thereof
Wetlands Assessment	Wetland functioning and drivers
Terrestrial Ecological Assessment	Impacts on red data species
Aquatic Assessment	Impacts on the river ecology
Soils land capability and land use Assessment	Loss of land use and capability, potential future use
Cultural Heritage Assessment	Impacts on heritage resources, e.g. graves; homestead etc

Specialist Studies

TO BE CONDUCTED IN EIR PHASE

Specialist Field	Details
Socio-Economic Assessment	Understand the current social economic conditions and effect the project will have on that
Visual Assessment	Understand what visual receptors may be affected by the visual intrusion (silos'; OBDA etc).
Noise and Air Quality	Understand the changes to the baseline Noise and Air quality environment
Traffic	How will the Operations of the mine affect the surrounding areas ito Traffic

Public Participation

- PP aims to inform a wide range of Interested & Affected Parties (I&APs) about the proposed project & the environmental process
- Allows the public to exchange information with the project team & to express their views and concerns on the proposed development
- All contributions from I&APs must be fully documented, evaluated & responded to
- PP assists in identifying potential issues that will help focus & enhance decision-making, throughout the process
- All registered I&APs will be continuously updated on events & activities through out the process via the distribution of notification letters

Public Participation

PP undertaken thus far:

- Consultation meetings with affected landowners (shaft complex) during October 2018
- Adverts placed on 30 October in the Vanderbjilpark Ster and on 02 November in the Volksblad
- Site notices placed at various intersections and conspicuous places around the site on 01 November 2018
- Distribution of announcement letters and bulk sms's to stakeholders

Public Participation

PP undertaken thus far:

- Distribution of Draft Scoping Report to public venues:
 - Zamdela Public Library
 - Vereeniging Library
 - Refengkgotso Library
 - Sasolburg Public Library
 - Golder website
- Public Meeting (15 November 2018)

Public Participation

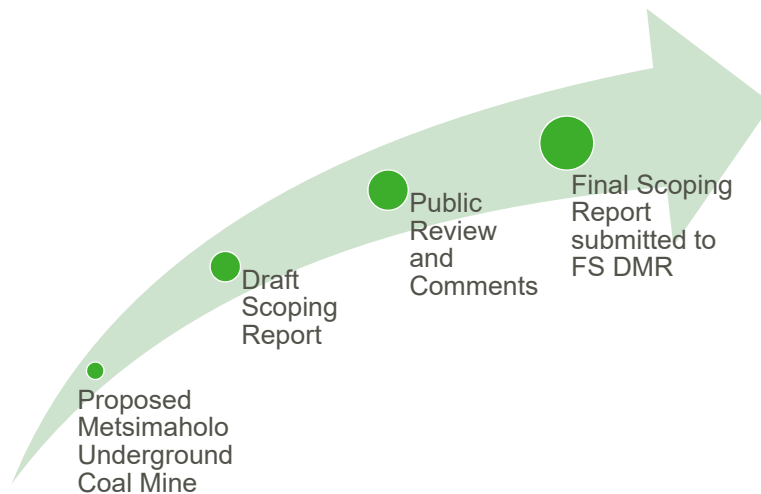
HOW TO PARTICIPATE



DECEMBER 2018						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

Download & Print Free Calendars From www.wiki-calendar.com

Conclusion





GOLDER

Contact Details:

**Public Participation office:
Ursula Pape / Molatela Ledwaba
PPoffice@golder.co.za
Tel: 011 254 4800**

27



GOLDER

THANK YOU

APPENDIX E

Background Information Documents

02 November 2018

Project No. 18101804

**ATTENTION: LANDOWNER / LAWFUL OCCUPIER
METSIMAHOLO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
FREE STATE PROVINCE**

**SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (S&EIR): APPLICATION FOR A
MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL
(PTY) LTD NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE**

- Draft Scoping Report available for public review
- Invitation to a public meeting on Thursday 15 November 2018

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd (Seriti Coal), who has an existing prospecting right for coal, wishes to graduate its prospecting rights to a mining right. The mining right application extends over an area of approximately 34 400 ha and is located between the towns of Sasolburg and Deneysville (see enclosed map). The farms that fall within the mining right application area are indicated on the enclosed map. The proposed project is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the Metsimaholo Local Municipality in the Free State Province.

The proposed mining right application is being done in terms of the requirements of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), as amended, and the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, as amended. The competent authority responsible for the decision on whether or not to grant the mining right will be the Free State Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

Seriti Coal has appointed Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd (Golder), an independent environmental and engineering consultant, to undertake the mining right application, EIA/EMPr and public participation process.

This letter serves to notify interested and affected parties (I&APs) of Seriti Coal's proposed mining right application, a summary of the proposed project description, the environmental authorisation process and opportunities for public comment.

Project location

The proposed mining right application area is straddled by the town Refengkgotso, to the north-east of the proposed project site, and to the east by Deneysville town located 3km from site (see enclosed map). The proposed project area is situated within the Metsimaholo Local Municipality of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality in the Free State Province of South Africa.

The perennial Taabos Spruit River meanders from south to north, through the western side of the proposed project area. The Vaal Dam, in part, forms the eastern edge of the project. The main agricultural activities comprise grazing with limited areas of dry land farming, predominantly maize.

Project description

Seriti Coal proposes to establish an independent *underground* bord-and-pillar mine (Figure 1) producing 3 million tonnes per annum of thermal coal from one operational decline shaft. If the mining right is granted, and pending other future environmental authorisations, the projected life-of-mine will be 30 years with construction proposed to commence by 2023 and initial production by 2025. Plans are then for the operational phase of the mine to run for 24-hours a day, seven days a week. Current estimates are that the coal reserve is up to a depth of 240m.

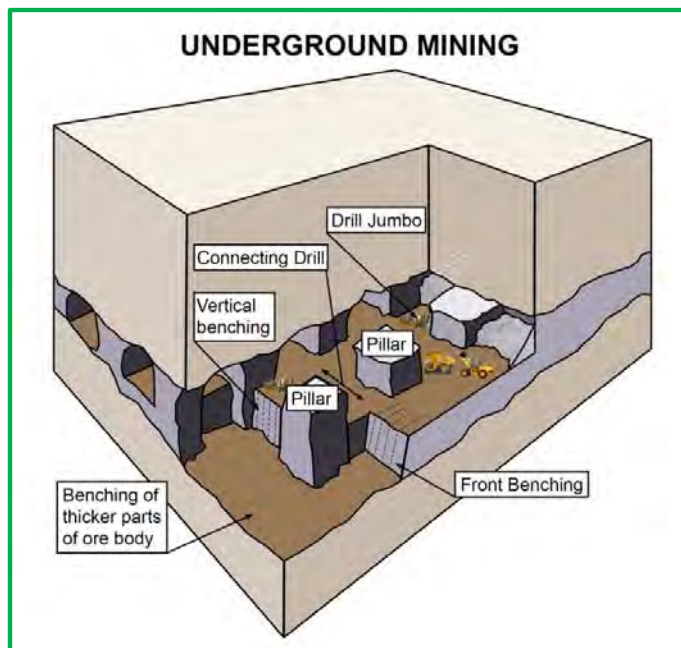


Figure 1: An illustration showing the bord-and-pillar mining method of an underground coal mining operation.

Seriti Coal envisages that the surface infrastructure for the project will cover an area of about 60 ha as shown on the enclosed map and that it will include the following key infrastructure amongst others:

- A decline shaft;
 - Stockpiles of materials;
 - Silos for storage of coal;
 - Conveyor belts;
 - A pollution control dam;
 - Stores;
 - Offices and workshops;
 - An electrical power distribution network and
 - Access roads.
- The following main mining activities typically form part of the bord-and-pillar mining method:
- **Coal cutting and loading** - the Continuous Miners (CM's) typically uses the cutting head, which is a rotating drum with cutting picks attached to cut the coal face. A loading mechanism then picks up cut coal and delivers it into the central part of the machine. A conveying system, usually a chain conveyor, is used to run the coal in a steel trough from front to rear of the miner. A rear jib section capable of vertical and horizontal movement is used to enable the coal to be delivered into a shuttle car.
 - **Coal hauling and tipping** – the loaded shuttle car will be used to haul the coal to the section feeder breaker which crushes and feeds the coal on the conveyor belt system.
 - **Roof support** - a roof bolt machine will be used for making safe the roadways by installing roof bolts according to a systematic support procedure.

- **Coal transportation** – a conveyor belt system will be used to transport the coal from the mining section to surface silos, ready for distribution to the market.

As the surface infrastructure for the proposed underground mine is expected to cover a limited footprint, it will leave large portions of land available for landowners to continue with existing agricultural activities. Construction, operation, closure and subsequent rehabilitation at the end of the life of the mine will be undertaken in accordance with an auditable EMPr as approved by the DMR and in compliance with all applicable legislation. The rehabilitation process will be designed to restore the affected area of land to an end use agreed to by interested and affected parties and the relevant authorities.

Project motivation

Seriti Coal anticipates selling mined coal into the domestic market. Coal currently provides for the majority of South Africa's primary energy needs. Annually, approximately 180Mt is sold into the domestic market of which approximately 53% is used for electricity generation, 33% for petrochemical production by Sasol, 12% for metallurgical industries and 2% for domestic use.

The target destinations are expected to be either Eskom (Grootvlei Power Station), Sasol Synthetic Fuels (Sasolburg), independent power producers or other domestic consumers, but may vary as market conditions dictate from time to time.

The mine will generate revenues for the government through the payment of royalties, taxes and dividends. Seriti Coal estimates that approximately 350 jobs may be created during the construction and access development phase, with an additional 100 jobs created during the operational phase, resulting in 450 people receiving jobs for an estimated 30-year life of mine.

The mine will potentially contribute to the reduction of the domestic shortfall of coal, helping Eskom to ensure a sustainable supply of power, which the South African economy depends on. Lastly, the mine plans to work together with the Metsimaholo Local Municipality, in the alignment of their social and labour plans.

Legal framework

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No 28 of 2002) (as amended) and the NEMA: EIA Regulations of 2014, as amended, Seriti Coal is required to undertake an S&EIR process and submit a Scoping Report, and an EIR/EMPr, which describe the potential environmental impacts of the proposed underground mine, how these impacts will be managed and how the disturbed area will be rehabilitated.

S&EIR process

An EMPr and Environmental Authorisation become a legally binding document when a mining right is granted. The EMPr needs to indicate the potential positive and/or negative impacts of the proposed mining activities on the receiving environment and how these potential impacts can be mitigated to an acceptable level.

The S&EIR process will comprise four phases, as illustrated in Figure 2.

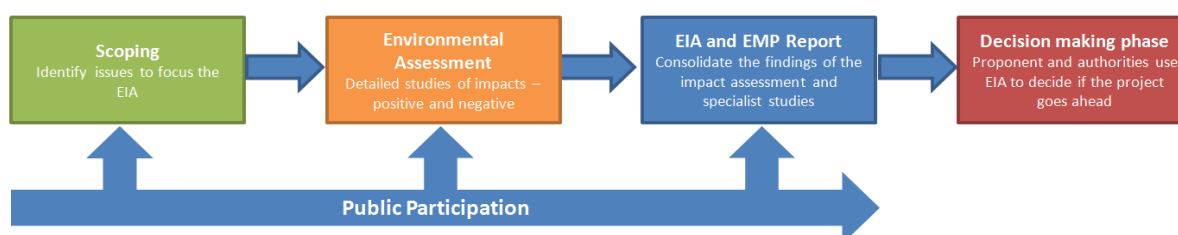


Figure 2: The S&EIR process comprises several phases.

Proposed timeframe for EIA/EMPr process

The S&EIR process will be completed within nine months as stipulated in the EIA Regulations (*Figure 3*). Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) will be advised in advance when and how they can participate.

Draft Scoping Report available for public review

We would like to inform you that the Draft Scoping Report is available for a public review period of 30 days, from **Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018**.

In line with the EIA Regulations (as amended) under the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), as amended, the purpose of the public review period is for stakeholders to raise issues of concern, comment on the proposed specialist studies to be undertaken during impact assessment, contribute comments and suggestions for enhanced benefits.

Following the comment period, the report will be submitted to the Free State Department of Mineral Resources for review and approval of whether the impact assessment phase may proceed. The Draft Scoping Report will be available for comment at various public places in the project area (see Table 1), and on the following website: <https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents/>

Table 1: List of public places

Public Place	Contact Person	Contact Number
Zamdela Public Library Lekoa Street, Zamdela	Martha Mohapi	016 974 2163 / 083 770 0142
Vereeniging Library Leslie Street, Vereeniging	Adeline Mokhothu/ Lawrance Seboko	016 430 1724
Refenggotso Library Cnr Plein and Island Street, Deneysville	Librarian	016 371 2312/4
Sasolburg Public Library John Vorster Road, Sasolburg	Estelle Broers	016 973 8464
Golder Associates Africa Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand	Molatela Ledwaba	011 254 4800

Your comments are important

Stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) and to participate in the environmental authorisation process by commenting on the proposed mining right application as follows:

- Completing the enclosed Registration and Comment Sheet either in writing, via email or post;
- Providing comments on the proposed project, Draft Scoping Report by contacting the Public Participation Office telephonically, by email or post; or

■ **Attending a public meeting as follows:**

Date: Thursday 15 November 2018

Time: 10:00 am to 13:00 pm

Venue: Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela

GPS Coordinates: 26°51'18.4"S 27°52'57.2"E / -26.855119, 27.882556

Objectives of the public meeting:

- Share information about the proposed mining right application and environmental authorisation process; and
- For I&APs to ask questions, raise issues of concern, contribute comments and/or suggestions for enhanced benefits.

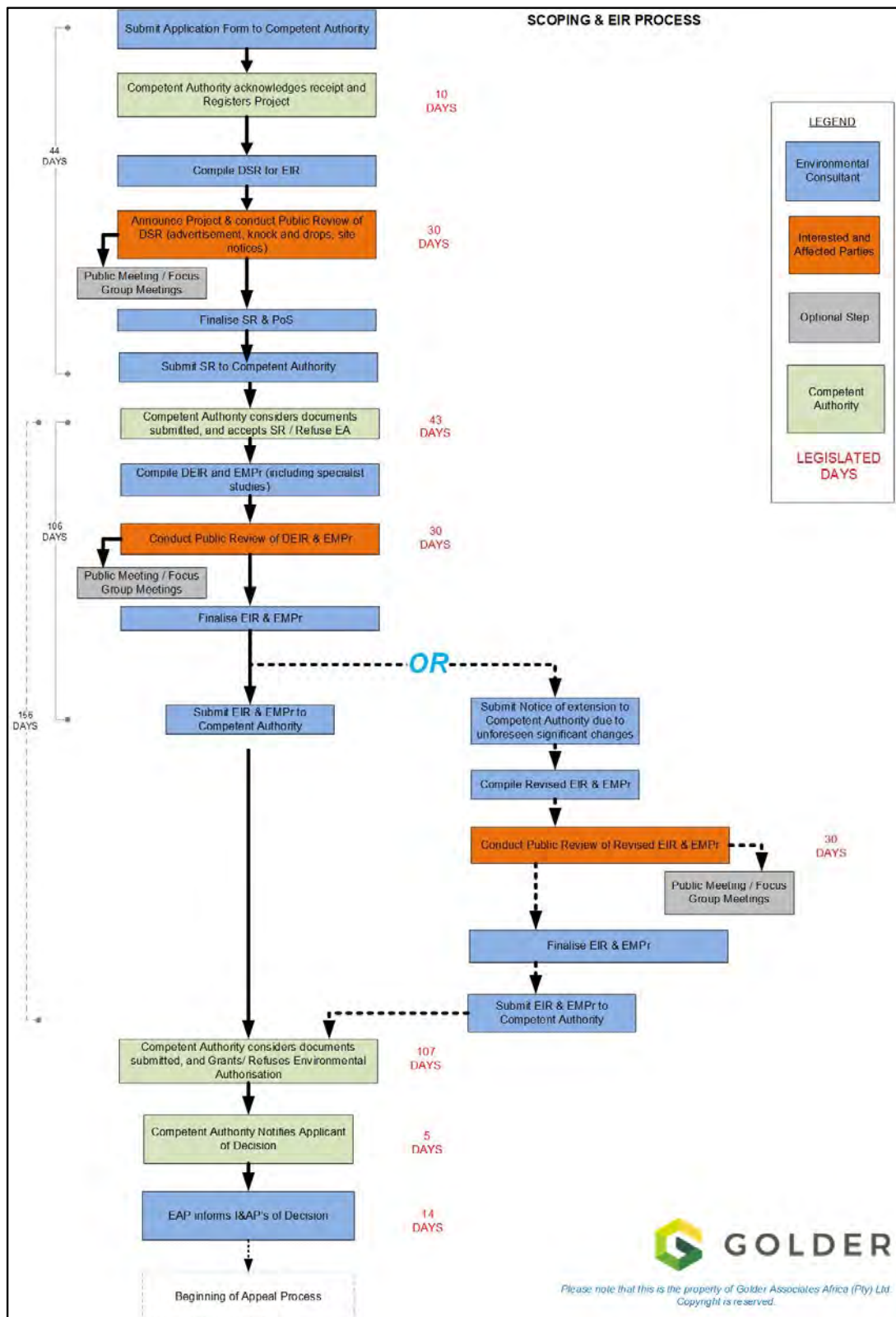


Figure 3: S&EIR process flow

We would like to encourage you to actively participate in the S&EIR process. We would be happy to respond to any questions you may have or to provide you with more information. Should you wish to obtain more information or wish to comment, please contact me at 011 254 4800, fax 086 582 1561 or email: PPoffice@golder.co.za.

Sincerely,

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.

Antoinette Pietersen

Stakeholder Engagement Lead

AP

Attachments: Locality Map
Registration and Comment Sheet

THE FOLLOWING FARMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE MINING RIGHT APPLICATION:

Amelia 518 Ptn 0	Katbosch 93 Ptn 5	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 11	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 7
Amelia 518 Ptn 4	Kroonhoogte 1243 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 12	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 8
Amelia 518 Ptn 5	Mahems Kuil 1256 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 13	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 9
Amelia 518 Ptn 7	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 14	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 0
Bequest 1548 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 2	Pistor 1029 Ptn 0	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 1
Biesjeput 502 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 3	Pistor 1029 Ptn 1	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 4	Pistor 1029 Ptn 3	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 1
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 2	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 5	Placitus 1565 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 3	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 1
Christina 1405 Ptn 0	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 1	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 2	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 2
Cornelia 1402 Ptn 0	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 4	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 3
Dankbaar 1242 Ptn 0	Mooilaagte 1404 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 6	School Site 533 Ptn 1
Enkelboom 1611 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 7	Scott'sVallei 1403 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 2	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 12	Slangheuvel 1030 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 3	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 14/4	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 0
Grootdam 1537 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 0	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 1
Jansenville 1231 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 5	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 1	Spitzpunt 677 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 6	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 2	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 7	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 3	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 1
Katbosch 93 Ptn 2	Olivierspruit 505 Ptn 8	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 4	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 2
Katbosch 93 Ptn 3	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 9	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 5	Vaaldam Settlement 1777 Ptn 21
Katbosch 93 Ptn 4	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 10	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 6	Welkom 505 Ptn 0

SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (S&EIR): APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE



Registration and Comment Sheet

Comment period: Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018

Your comments are an important contribution into this permitting process. We would like to interact directly with you and encourage you to register as a stakeholder so that we can keep you updated as this project moves forward and respond to any questions or concerns that you may wish to raise.

PERSONAL DETAILS			
Name	Surname	Title	Organisation / Department <i>(If applicable)</i>
CONTACT INFORMATION			
Cell Number	Land Line Contact Number	Fax Number	
		Office	
		Home	
Email	Postal Address		Postal code
LANDOWNERS			
If your property falls within the boundary of the application area, please tell us your farm name and erf/portion number			
WOULD YOU LIKE TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY?			
Please register me as an interested and affected party (I&AP) for this project so that I may receive further information and notifications as the project develops		YES	NO
I would like to attend the public meeting on Thursday 15 November 2018 from 10:00am Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela		YES	NO
Preferred Method of Communication <i>(Mark with an X)</i>	Post	Email	Fax
In terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, I disclose below any direct business, financial, personal or other interest that I may have in the approval or refusal of the application:	Date		
	Signature		

For internal use to confirm capture of stakeholder details into the stakeholder database	
Stakeholder database reference number	
	Signature of data capturer

APPENDIX F

Locality Map



golder.com



HEAD OFFICE: 011 922 2600

www.globeflight.com

Reg. No. 1998/009052/07 / VAT NO: 4650175351



2719226318

DATE	ACCOUNT NUMBER	COST CENTRE	SHIPPER'S REFERENCE	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	No. OF PIECES
31/10/2018	PO1042		3369/40			1
SHIPPER: (YOUR NAME) Ursula / Khanya			TO: (RECIPIENT'S NAME) Ms Degracia Ranoto			
COMPANY NAME: GOLDER ASSOCIATES AFRICA (PTY) LTD			COMPANY NAME: Office Manager: HOD			
STREET ADDRESS: BUILDING 1, MAGWA CRESENT			STREET ADDRESS: Glen Gielle Joybert Street, P.O. BOX			
CITY: MAXWELL OFFICE PARK			CITY: Bloemfontein			
COUNTRY: WATERFALL CITY			POST/ZIP CODE: MIDRAND		POST/ZIP CODE: 9300	
TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 011-254 4800			TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 051 861 8363			

ACTUAL WEIGHT		
0,40		
PIECES	DIMENSIONS	
1	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
IMPORT & EXPORT CODE		
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS		
DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS		
DSR Seriti Metsimaholo MRA for Comment		

INTERNATIONAL SERVICES	DOMESTIC SERVICES	INTERNATIONAL SERVICES	DOMESTIC SERVICES
GLOBAL DOCUMENT EXPRESS	OVERNIGHT EXPRESS	SAME DAY	
GLOBAL PARCEL EXPRESS	IN CITY DELIVERY	DAWN DELIVERY BY 09H00	
SPECIALS	BUDGET CARGO 21-48 HRS	SATURDAY DELIVERY	
AIRFREIGHT	ROAD FREIGHT 48-96 HRS	AFTER HOURS	
CROSS BORDER ROAD FREIGHT		PUBLIC HOLIDAY	

CUSTOMS VALUE	WE HAVE SEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE OF GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS PRINT NAME: Khanya	RECEIVED BY GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS PRINT NAME: icbop	RECEIVED IN GOOD ORDER AND CONDITION PRINT NAME: Pobby Letlwaala
HAZARDOUS CARGO? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	SIGNATURE: Welebanyi	SIGNATURE:	CONSUMER SIGNATURE:
INSURANCE YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	DATE: 31/10/18 TIME:	DATE: 31/10 TIME:	DATE: 01/11/18 TIME: 12H31
AMOUNT:			



HEAD OFFICE: 011 922 2600

www.globeflight.com

Reg. No. 1998/009052/07 / VAT NO: 4650175351



2719226317

DATE	ACCOUNT NUMBER	COST CENTRE	SHIPPER'S REFERENCE	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	No. OF PIECES
31/10/2018	PO1042		3365140			1
SHIPPER: (YOUR NAME) Ursula / Khanya COMPANY NAME: GOLDER ASSOCIATES AFRICA (PTY) LTD			TO: (RECIPIENT'S NAME) Ms Grace Mkhosana COMPANY NAME: Deputy Director: Environment Management			
STREET ADDRESS: BUILDING 1, MAGWA CRESENT			STREET ADDRESS: 113 St Andrews Street P.O. BOX			
CITY MAXWELL OFFICE PARK			CITY Bloemfontein			
COUNTRY: WATERFALL CITY			POST/ZIP CODE: MIDRAND		COUNTRY: South Africa	
TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 011-254 4800			TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 051 400 4812			

ACTUAL WEIGHT		
0.4kg		
PIECES	DIMENSIONS	
1	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
IMPORT & EXPORT CODE		

INTERNATIONAL SERVICES	GLOBAL DOCUMENT EXPRESS		DOMESTIC SERVICES	OVERNIGHT EXPRESS	X	DOMESTIC SERVICES	SAME DAY	
	GLOBAL PARCEL EXPRESS			IN CITY DELIVERY			DAWN DELIVERY BY 09H00	
	SPECIALS			BUDGET CARGO 21-48 HRS			SATURDAY DELIVERY	
	AIRFREIGHT			ROAD FREIGHT 48-96 HRS			AFTER HOURS	
	CROSS BORDER ROAD FREIGHT						PUBLIC HOLIDAY	

CUSTOMS VALUE		WE HAVE SEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE OF GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS PRINT NAME: Khanya SIGNATURE: Welety DATE: 31/10/18 TIME:	RECEIVED BY GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS PRINT NAME: SIGNATURE: [Signature] DATE: 31/10 TIME:	RECEIVED IN GOOD ORDER AND CONDITION PRINT NAME: SIGNATURE: GRACE DATE: 11/18 TIME: 11/11/2018
HAZARDOUS CARGO? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	INSURANCE YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>			
AMOUNT: _____				

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS
DSR Seriti Metsimaholo MRA for comment



HEAD OFFICE: 011 922 2600

www.globoflight.com

Reg. No. 1998/009052/07 / VAT NO: 4650175351



2719226319

DATE	ACCOUNT NUMBER	COST CENTRE	SHIPPER'S REFERENCE	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	No. OF PIECES
31/10/2018	PO1042		33 65140			1
SHIPPER: (YOUR NAME) Ursula Khanya COMPANY NAME: GOLDER ASSOCIATES AFRICA (PTY) LTD			TO: (RECIPIENT'S NAME) Ms Carol Trai COMPANY NAME: Development Planning			
STREET ADDRESS: BUILDING 1, NAGWA CRESENT			STREET ADDRESS: OR Trambo House, 7th Floor P.O. BOX chnr St Andrew's Markgraaff			
CITY: MAXWELL OFFICE PARK			CITY: Bloemfontein			
COUNTRY: WATERFALL CITY			COUNTRY: South Africa		POST/ZIP CODE: 9301	
POST/ZIP CODE: MIDRAND			TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 051 403 3917			
TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 011-254 4800						

ACTUAL WEIGHT		
PIECES	DIMENSIONS	
1	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
IMPORT & EXPORT CODE		

INTERNATIONAL SERVICES	DOMESTIC SERVICES	DOMESTIC SERVICES
GLOBAL DOCUMENT EXPRESS	OVERNIGHT EXPRESS	SAME DAY
GLOBAL PARCEL EXPRESS	IN CITY DELIVERY	DAWN DELIVERY BY 09H00
SPECIALS	BUDGET CARGO 21-48 HRS	SATURDAY DELIVERY
AIRFREIGHT	ROAD FREIGHT 48-96 HRS	AFTER HOURS
CROSS BORDER ROAD FREIGHT		PUBLIC HOLIDAY

CUSTOMS VALUE	WE HAVE SEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE OF GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS	RECEIVED BY GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS	RECEIVED IN GOOD ORDER AND CONDITION
HAZARDOUS CARGO? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	PRINT NAME: Khanya	PRINT NAME: Choo	PRINT NAME: Machiel
INSURANCE YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	SIGNATURE: Wetsoyi	SIGNATURE: [Signature]	CONSIGNEE SIGNATURE: [Signature]
AMOUNT: []	DATE: 31/10/18 TIME: []	DATE: 31/10 TIME: []	DATE: 02/11/18 TIME: 10H13

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS DSR Senti Metsimaholo MRA for Comment

Pape, Ursula

Subject: FW: REGISTRATION AND COMMENT SHEET

From: Pape, Ursula
Sent: Monday, November 5, 2018 6:33 PM
To: limakatso@fshs.gov.za
Cc: PPOffice <PP@golder.co.za>; machela7201@gmail.com
Subject: RE: REGISTRATION AND COMMENT SHEET

Dear Maki

Thank you for taking the time to comment on the Seriti Metsimaholo application process. Your comments will be taken into consideration during the S&EIR process and recorded in the Comment and Response report to be submitted to the DMR. We look forward to meeting you at the public meeting next week Thursday where your comments and concerns can be further discussed during the meeting or separately with the Golder and Seriti representative who will be in attendance. At a recent meeting with Seriti, Golder and the Metsimaholo Local Municipality Town Planner on 16 October the matter you raised was discussed. At the meeting a copy of the latest SDF was provided.

Kind regards

Ursula Pape (LLB)

Mine Environment Group Africa – Public Participation Office

Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand, 1685 P.O. Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685

T: +27 11 254 4800 | **D:** +27 11 254 4801 | **C:** +27 83 415 4388 | golder.com

[LinkedIn](#) | [Facebook](#) | [Twitter](#)

Work Safe, Home Safe

This email transmission is confidential and may contain proprietary information for the exclusive use of the intended recipient. Any use, distribution or copying of this transmission, other than by the intended recipient, is strictly prohibited. If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender and delete all copies. Electronic media is susceptible to unauthorized modification, deterioration, and incompatibility. Accordingly, the electronic media version of any work product may not be relied upon.

Please consider the environment before printing this email.

-----Original Message-----

From: Limakatso Nyamane <limakatso@fshs.gov.za>

Sent: 05 November 2018 12:16

To: PPOffice <PP@golder.co.za>

Cc: machela7201@gmail.com

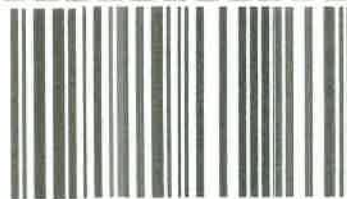
Subject: REGISTRATION AND COMMENT SHEET

Good day

Herewith is the attached document for your attention



HEAD OFFICE: 011 922 2600
 www.globeflight.com
 Reg. No. 1998/009052/07 / VAT NO: 4650175351



2719226332

DATE	ACCOUNT NUMBER	COST CENTRE	SHIPPER'S REFERENCE	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	No. OF PIECES
19/11/18	PO1042		3367574			1

SHIPPER: (YOUR NAME)		TO: (RECIPIENT'S NAME)	
COMPANY NAME: GOLDER ASSOCIATES AFRICA (PTY) LTD		Mr. Steven Modise Department of Rural Development & Land Reform	
STREET ADDRESS: BUILDING 1, MAGWA CRESENT		STREET ADDRESS: 36 Charlotte Maxeke St	
CITY: MAXWELL OFFICE PARK		CITY: Blomfontein	
COUNTRY: WATERFALL CITY		COUNTRY: South Africa	
POST/ZIP CODE: MIDRAND		POST/ZIP CODE: 9300	
TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 011-254 4800		TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 082 82 76289	

INTERNATIONAL SERVICES	GLOBAL DOCUMENT EXPRESS		DOMESTIC SERVICES	OVERNIGHT EXPRESS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DOMESTIC SERVICES	SAME DAY	
	GLOBAL PARCEL EXPRESS			IN CITY DELIVERY			DAWN DELIVERY BY 09H00	
	SPECIALS			BUDGET CARGO 21-48 HRS			SATURDAY DELIVERY	
	AIRFREIGHT			ROAD FREIGHT 48-96 HRS			AFTER HOURS	
	CROSS BORDER ROAD FREIGHT						PUBLIC HOLIDAY	

CUSTOMS VALUE		WE HAVE SEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE OF GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS		RECEIVED BY GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS		RECEIVED IN GOOD ORDER AND CONDITION	
HAZARDOUS CARGO? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>		PRINT NAME: Khanyo		PRINT NAME: Simpaine		PRINT NAME:	
INSURANCE YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>		SIGNATURE: [Signature]		SIGNATURE: [Signature]		SIGNATURE:	
AMOUNT:		DATE: 19/11/18 TIME:		DATE: 19/11/18 TIME:		DATE: TIME:	

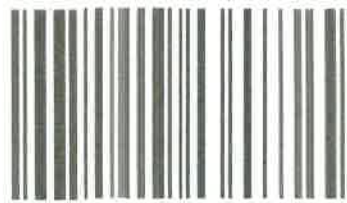
ACTUAL WEIGHT		
PIECES	DIMENSIONS	
1	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
	X	X
IMPORT & EXPORT CODE		
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS		
DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS		

GlobeFlight reserves the right to choose the service "Budget" should no service label be selected

Please note indemnity clause in Terms & Conditions.



HEAD OFFICE: 011 922 2600
 www.globeflight.com
 Reg. No. 1998/009052/07 / VAT NO: 4650175351



2719226333

DATE	ACCOUNT NUMBER	COST CENTRE	SHIPPER'S REFERENCE	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	NO. OF PIECES		
19/11/18	P01042		3367574			1		
SHIPPER: (YOUR NAME)			TO: (RECIPIENT'S NAME)					
COMPANY NAME: GOLDER ASSOCIATES AFRICA (PTY) LTD			Tomsayi Makhubalo COMPANY NAME: Department of Rural Development & State Land					
STREET ADDRESS: BUILDING 1, MAGWA CRESENT			STREET ADDRESS: 5th Floor, SA Eagle Building P.O. BOX					
CITY: MAXWELL OFFICE PARK			CITY: 136 Cranbette Maxeka Street					
COUNTRY: WATERFALL CITY			COUNTRY: 17centurion South Africa					
POST/ZIP CODE: MIDRAND			POST/ZIP CODE: 9300					
TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 011-254 4800			TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 051 400 2200/1165					
INTERNATIONAL SERVICES	GLOBAL DOCUMENT EXPRESS		DOMESTIC SERVICES	OVERNIGHT EXPRESS		DOMESTIC SERVICES	SAME DAY	
	GLOBAL PARCEL EXPRESS			IN CITY DELIVERY			DAWN DELIVERY BY 09H00	
	SPECIALS			BUDGET CARGO 21-48 HRS			SATURDAY DELIVERY	
	AIRFREIGHT			ROAD FREIGHT 48-96 HRS			AFTER HOURS	
	CROSS BORDER ROAD FREIGHT						PUBLIC HOLIDAY	
CUSTOMS VALUE		WE HAVE SEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE OF GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS PRINT NAME: Kwena Weryi		RECEIVED BY GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS PRINT NAME: Simplice		RECEIVED IN GOOD ORDER AND CONDITION PRINT NAME:		
HAZARDOUS CARGO? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	INSURANCE YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	DATE: 19/11/18	TIME:	DATE:	TIME:	CONSIGNEE SIGNATURE:		
AMOUNT:								

ACTUAL WEIGHT	
PIECES	DIMENSIONS
1	X X
	X X
	X X
	X X
	X X
	X X
IMPORT & EXPORT CODE	
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS	
DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS	

GlobeFlight reserves the right to choose the service "Budget" should no service label be selected

Please note indemnity clause in Terms & Conditions.



HEAD OFFICE: 011 922 2600

www.globeflight.com

Reg. No. 1998/009052/07 / VAT NO: 4650175351



2719226316

DATE	ACCOUNT NUMBER	COST CENTRE	SHIPPER'S REFERENCE	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	No. OF PIECES
31/10/2018	P01042		3365140			1
SHIPPER: (YOUR NAME) Unsula / Khanya			TO: (RECIPIENT'S NAME) Dr Tseliso Ntuli			
COMPANY NAME: GOLDER ASSOCIATES AFRICA (PTY) LTD			COMPANY NAME: Head of Department			
STREET ADDRESS: BUILDING 1, MAGWA CRESENT			STREET ADDRESS: Corner Charlotte Maxeke			
CITY: MAXWELL OFFICE PARK			CITY: 3 East Burger Street			
COUNTRY: WATERFALL CITY			COUNTRY: South Africa			
POST/ZIP CODE: MIDRAND			POST/ZIP CODE: 9300			
TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL: 011-254 4800			TELEPHONE NUMBER & E-MAIL:			

ACTUAL WEIGHT	
0.40	
PIECES	DIMENSIONS
1	X X
	X X
	X X
	X X
	X X
	X X
IMPORT & EXPORT CODE	

INTERNATIONAL SERVICES	DOMESTIC SERVICES	DOMESTIC SERVICES
GLOBAL DOCUMENT EXPRESS	OVERNIGHT EXPRESS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SAME DAY
GLOBAL PARCEL EXPRESS	IN CITY DELIVERY	DAWN DELIVERY BY 09H00
SPECIALS	BUDGET CARGO 21-48 HRS	SATURDAY DELIVERY
AIRFREIGHT	ROAD FREIGHT 48-96 HRS	AFTER HOURS
CROSS BORDER ROAD FREIGHT		PUBLIC HOLIDAY

CUSTOMS VALUE	WE HAVE SEEN AND AGREE TO THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF CARRIAGE OF GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS	RECEIVED BY GLOBEFLIGHT WORLDWIDE EXPRESS	RECEIVED IN GOOD ORDER AND CONDITION
HAZARDOUS CARGO? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	PRINT NAME: Khanya	PRINT NAME: TERBOTLO	PRINT NAME: TERBOTLO
INSURANCE YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>	SIGNATURE: <i>[Signature]</i>	SIGNATURE: <i>[Signature]</i>	CONSIGNEE SIGNATURE: <i>[Signature]</i>
AMOUNT: <input type="text"/>	DATE: 31/10/18 TIME: <i>[Time]</i>	DATE: 31/10/18 TIME: <i>[Time]</i>	DATE: 31/10/18 TIME: <i>[Time]</i>

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS
DSR Sengeni Metsimaholo MRA for Comment



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Ragna Redelstorff
Tel: +27 (0)21 202 8651
Email: rredelstorff@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 13130

Date: Tuesday November 20, 2018
Page No: 1

Letter

In terms of Section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)

Attention: Seriti Coal (Pty) limited

SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (S&EIR): APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE

The application is for a mining right of an underground coal mine on various farms near the towns of Refenggotso and Deneysville within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, Free State Province. Proposed invasive activities will further include the development of a balancing dam, a Pollution Control Dam (PCD) and a 150kl elevated tank storing polluted water, access roads and topsoil and overburden storage areas. A draft Scoping Report was submitted with the application, which notes that "a heritage study will be undertaken for this project, due to the heritage and cultural landforms known within the area".

The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit endorses the recommendation that a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) must be conducted and submitted to SAHRA and adds that the HIA must include a field-based Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) to be conducted by a professional specialist as large parts of the area fall within an area of very high palaeontological sensitivity.

Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.

Yours faithfully

Ragna Redelstorff
Heritage Officer

Our Ref: 13130



an agency of the
Department of Arts and Culture

T: +27 21 462 4502 | F: +27 21 462 4509 | E: info@sahra.org.za
South African Heritage Resources Agency | 111 Harrington Street | Cape Town
P.O. Box 4637 | Cape Town | 8001
www.sahra.org.za

Enquiries: Ragna Redelstorff
Tel: +27 (0)21 202 8651
Email: rredelstorff@sahra.org.za
CaseID: 13130

Date: Tuesday November 20, 2018
Page No: 2

South African Heritage Resources Agency

Phillip Hine
Acting Manager: Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency

ADMIN:

Direct URL to case: <http://www.sahra.org.za/node/514380>
(DMR, Ref:)

Terms & Conditions:

1. This approval does not exonerate the applicant from obtaining local authority approval or any other necessary approval for proposed work.
2. If any heritage resources, including graves or human remains, are encountered they must be reported to SAHRA immediately.
3. SAHRA reserves the right to request additional information as required.



GOLDER

ISSUE SLIP

DATE 02 November 2018

PROJECT No. 18101804_Iss_006 Municipal Manager

TO Mr Gerhardus Petrus Steenkamp
Acting Municipal Manager
10 Fichardt Street
Civic Centre
Sasolburg
1947

FROM Molatela Ledwaba

EMAIL Mledwaba@golder.co.za

7th Floor
Ask for MM Secretary

SERITI COAL PROPRIETARY LIMITED: APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE.

- Mail / Express Post (select one)
- Same Day Courier
- Air Freight
- Email
- Enclosed
- Picked Up
- Hand Delivered
- FTP Site

Quantity	Item	Description
1	Hard Copy	Draft scoping report
1	notification letter	

Notes

[Click here and add any relevant notes. Otherwise delete this text.]

Please acknowledge receipt of documentation

Thakane [Signature] 01/11/2018
 Print name Signature Date

Please advise us if enclosures are not as described.

RL

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT REQUIRED:

- YES (Please email / fax to Golder Associates) NO



SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (S&EIR): APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE



Registration and Comment Sheet



Comment period: Friday 02 November until Monday 03 December 2018

Your comments are an important contribution into this permitting process. We would like to interact directly with you and encourage you to register as a stakeholder so that we can keep you updated as this project moves forward and respond to any questions or concerns that you may wish to raise.

PERSONAL DETAILS			
Name	Surname	Title	Organisation / Department <i>(If applicable)</i>
Reveck Hariram		Mr	Rand Water
CONTACT INFORMATION			
Cell Number	Land Line Contact Number	Fax Number	
082 888 1469	011 682 0735	Office	
		Home	
Email	Postal Address		Postal code
rhariram@randwater.co.za			
LANDOWNERS			
If your property falls within the boundary of the water use licence application area, please tell us your farm name and erf/portion number			
WOULD YOU LIKE TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY?			
Please register me as an interested and affected party (I&AP) for this project so that I may receive further information and notifications as the project develops		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
I would like to attend the public meeting on Thursday 15 November 2018 from 10:00am Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre, Zamdela		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
Preferred Method of Communication <i>(Mark with an X)</i>	Post	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email	Fax
In terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, I disclose below any direct business, financial, personal or other interest that I may have in the approval or refusal of the application:	Date	16/11/2018	
	Signature		

For internal use to confirm capture of stakeholder details into the stakeholder database	
Stakeholder database reference number	Signature of data capturer

COMMENT(S)

You are welcome to use different pages should you so wish.

I have the following comments to make regarding the proposed project and/or the public participation process:

WE ARE CONCERNED ABOUT THE
IMPACT ON VAAL DAM WATER
QUALITY

Please add the name(s) and contact number(s) of friends/colleagues/neighbours that may be interested in the proposed mining right application process:

PLEASE RETURN THE REGISTRATION AND COMMENT SHEET BY NO LATER THAN MONDAY 03 DECEMBER TO:

Golder Associates Africa
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION OFFICE

Molatela Ledwaba / Ursula Pape

P.O. Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685

Tel: (011) 254 4800

Fax: (086) 582 1561

E-mail: PPoffice@golder.co.za

THANK YOU

Pape, Ursula

Subject: FW: I&AP Project No 18101804

From: Nicolene Van der Walt <nvdwalt@randwater.co.za>
Sent: 16 November 2018 13:00
To: PPOffice <PP@golder.co.za>
Cc: Reveck Hariram <rhairam@randwater.co.za>
Subject: I&AP Project No 18101804

Good day

Please find the form attached, as Rand Water would like to register as a I&AP for the proposed Metsimaholo underground Coal mine for Seriti Coal near Deneysville.

Regards
Nicolene Van der Walt
(on behalf of Mr Reveck Hariram)

Regards,

Nicolene Van der Walt (B.Sc, B.Sc Hons, M.Sc)
Water Quality Advisor (Vaal Dam catchment) | Scientific Services

Office: (+27) 16 430 8639 or (+27) 11 682 0479 | Email: nvdwalt@randwater.co.za | Rand Water: <http://www.randwater.co.za> | Reservoir: <http://www.reservoir.co.za> | Water Wise: <http://www.waterwise.co.za>

The contents and any attachments to this e-mail are subject to the following disclaimer: [Company Disclaimer](#)

Rand Water Customer Service Centre
Tel: 0860 10 10 60
customerservice@randwater.co.za



Disclaimer

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

This email has been scanned for viruses and malware, and automatically archived by **Mimecast SA (Pty) Ltd**, an innovator in Software as a Service (SaaS) for business. **Mimecast Unified Email Management™ (UEM)** offers email continuity, security, archiving and compliance with all current legislation. To find out more, [contact Mimecast](#).

Pape, Ursula

Subject: FW: ENQUIRY ON LAND CLAIMS ON FARMS IN THE METSIMAHOLO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE
Attachments: 18101804_Seriti_Metsimaholo_Land_Claims_Commissioner.pdf; 18101804_Map_Farm_Names.pdf
Importance: High

From: Pape, Ursula
Sent: Friday, November 16, 2018 3:33 PM
To: 'cindy.benyane@drdlr.gov.za' <cindy.benyane@drdlr.gov.za>
Cc: 'queries@ruraldevelopment.gov.za' <queries@ruraldevelopment.gov.za>; PPOffice <PP@golder.co.za>
Subject: ENQUIRY ON LAND CLAIMS ON FARMS IN THE METSIMAHOLO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE
Importance: High

Dear Ms Benyane

Could you kindly assist us with the attached query regarding possible land claims on a number of farm portions in the Metsimaholo Local Municipality.

Please let me know if you require any further information. Please advise if this information must be obtained from another official within your department.

Kind regards
Ursula Pape (LLB)
Mine Environment Group Africa

Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand, 1685 P.O. Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685
T: +27 11 254 4800 | **D:** +27 11 254 4801 | **C:** +27 83 415 4388 | golder.com
[LinkedIn](#) | [Facebook](#) | [Twitter](#)

Work Safe, Home Safe

This email transmission is confidential and may contain proprietary information for the exclusive use of the intended recipient. Any use, distribution or copying of this transmission, other than by the intended recipient, is strictly prohibited. If you are not the intended recipient, please notify the sender and delete all copies. Electronic media is susceptible to unauthorized modification, deterioration, and incompatibility. Accordingly, the electronic media version of any work product may not be relied upon.

Please consider the environment before printing this email.

16 November 2018

Project No. 18101804

Ms C Benyane

Acting Chief Director: Land Restitution Support (Free State Province)

Email: cindy.benyane@drdlr.gov.za/queries@ruraldevelopment.gov.za

SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORTING PROCESS (S&EIR): APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Ms C Benyane

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd, an independent engineering and environmental consultancy, has been appointed by Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd to undertake a Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting Process (S&EIR) in support of a Mining Right Application (MRA) over various farm portions situated in the Metsimaholo Local Municipality, Free State Province. The project is located within prospecting rights FS 30/5/1/1/2/10292 PR and FS 30/5/1/1/2/10383 PR and covers an area of approximately 34 377.63 Ha.

Golder would like to ascertain if any land claims have been registered on the farms within the proposed mining area (see map and list of farm portions attached).

We would appreciate it if your office could urgently assist us in confirming whether there are any current land claims on the farms.

Should you wish to obtain more information or wish to comment, please contact me at (011) 254 4800 or email: PPoffice@golder.co.za.

Sincerely,

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.

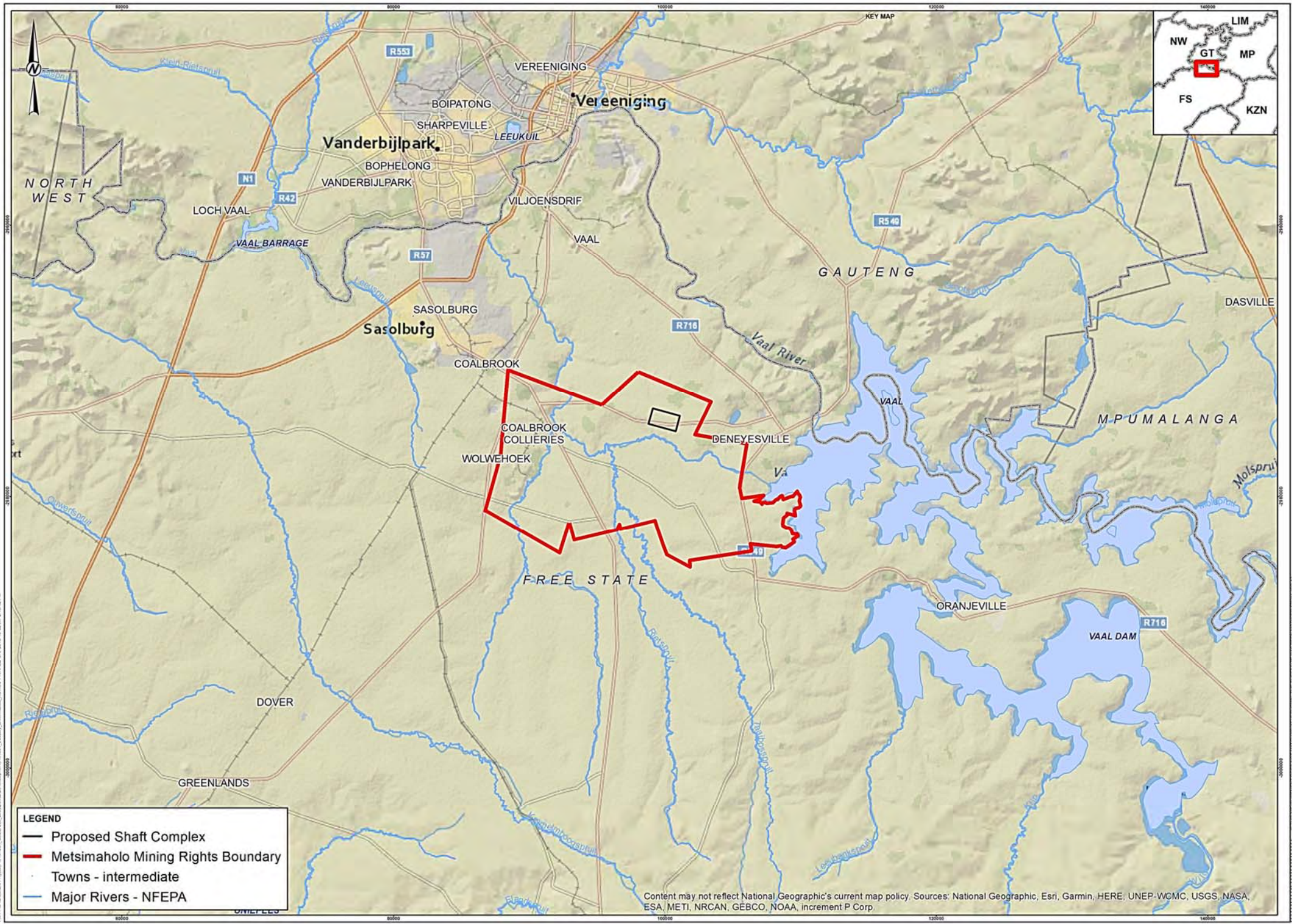
Ursula Papé

Ursula Papé

Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

UP

Attachments: Locality Map



LEGEND

- Proposed Shaft Complex
- Metsimaholo Mining Rights Boundary
- Towns - intermediate
- Major Rivers - NFEPA

Content may not reflect National Geographic's current map policy. Sources: National Geographic, Esri, Garmin, HERE, UNEP-WCMC, USGS, NASA, ESA, METI, NRCAN, GEBCO, NOAA, increment P Corp.

THE FOLLOWING FARMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE MINING RIGHT APPLICATION:

Amelia 518 Ptn 0	Katbosch 93 Ptn 5	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 11	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 7
Amelia 518 Ptn 4	Kroonhoogte 1243 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 12	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 8
Amelia 518 Ptn 5	Mahems Kuil 1256 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 13	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 9
Amelia 518 Ptn 7	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 14	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 0
Bequest 1548 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 2	Pistor 1029 Ptn 0	Rietgat Noord 1294 Ptn 1
Biesjeput 502 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 3	Pistor 1029 Ptn 1	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 0	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 4	Pistor 1029 Ptn 3	Rosendal 1406 Ptn 1
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 2	Mooi-Plaats 581 Ptn 5	Placitus 1565 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 0
Birmingham 1116 Ptn 3	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 0	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 1
Christina 1405 Ptn 0	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 1	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 2	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 2
Cornelia 1402 Ptn 0	Mooidraai 44 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 4	Sachsen Weimar 540 Ptn 3
Dankbaar 1242 Ptn 0	Mooilaagte 1404 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 6	School Site 533 Ptn 1
Enkelboom 1611 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 0	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 7	Scott'sVallei 1403 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 2	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 12	Slangheuvel 1030 Ptn 0
Excelsior 1797 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 3	Rietfontein 150 Ptn 14/4	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 0
Grootdam 1537 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 4	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 0	Slangheuvel 192 Ptn 1
Jansenville 1231 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 5	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 1	Spitzpunt 677 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 0	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 6	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 2	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 0
Katbosch 93 Ptn 1	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 7	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 3	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 1
Katbosch 93 Ptn 2	Olivierspruit 505 Ptn 8	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 4	Taaiboschspruit 205 Ptn 2
Katbosch 93 Ptn 3	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 9	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 5	Vaaldam Settlement 1777 Ptn 21
Katbosch 93 Ptn 4	Olivierspruit 504 Ptn 10	Rietfontein 159 Ptn 6	Welkom 505 Ptn 0

Pape, Ursula

From: postmaster@GMS.local
To: cindy.benyane@drdlr.gov.za
Sent: Friday, November 16, 2018 3:33 PM
Subject: Delivered: ENQUIRY ON LAND CLAIMS ON FARMS IN THE METSIMAHOLO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

Your message has been delivered to the following recipients:

cindy.benyane@drdlr.gov.za (cindy.benyane@drdlr.gov.za)

Subject: ENQUIRY ON LAND CLAIMS ON FARMS IN THE METSIMAHOLO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE



REPORT

**APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT FOR THE
PROPOSED METSIMAHOLO UNDERGROUND COAL
MINE FOR SERITI COAL (PTY) LTD NEAR
DENEYSVILLE, FREE STATE PROVINCE - COMMENT
AND RESPONSE REPORT**

Seriti Coal (Pty) Ltd

Submitted to:

Department of Mineral Resources

Submitted by:

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.

Building 1, Maxwell Office Park, Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City, Midrand, 1685, South Africa
P.O. Box 6001, Halfway House, 1685

+27 11 254 4800

18101804

6 December 2018

Distribution List

1 x electronic copy Seriti

1 x electronic copy Golder project folder

Table of Contents

1.0	AIR QUALITY	3
2.0	CULTURAL HERITAGE	3
3.0	LAND ACQUISITION.....	5
4.0	LAND USE.....	5
5.0	PROJECT ALTERNATIVES.....	9
6.0	PROJECT DESCRIPTION.....	9
7.0	PROJECT MOTIVATION.....	14
8.0	S&EIR PROCESS	15
9.0	SAFETY.....	20
10.0	SERITI COAL	21
11.0	SOCIO-ECONOMIC.....	22
12.0	SOIL	27
13.0	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	28
14.0	WATER.....	35

TABLES

Table 1: Comments and responses	3
---------------------------------------	---

Table 1: Comments and responses

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
1.0 AIR QUALITY				
Dr Lindi Janse van Rensburg	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	Will the mine be taxed with regard to their CO ₂ emissions? How will this be implemented? Since South Africa wants to implement carbon tax, ultimately, how will this influence the consumer?	All mines pay various royalties and taxes to the government of South Africa, and this will include the Carbon Tax. Implementation of the royalties and the taxes will be as per applicable legislation at the time of the project. It should be noted that the average citizen is not the target market for the products and therefore will not be affected by the costs of operation / taxes of the mine.
Dr Lindi Janse van Rensburg	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	Since this proposed mine is next to residential areas, how do you propose to eliminate methane release (and all other poisonous gases) into the atmosphere?	A Greenhouse Gas study will be conducted within the EIA phase of the project. Further information will be provided in the Environmental Impact report that will be made available for public review.
2.0 CULTURAL HERITAGE				
Ragna Redelstorff, Heritage Officer, SAHRA	Commenting Authority	2018/11/20 - Email and Letter	The application is for a mining right of an underground coal mine on various farms near the towns of Refengkgotso and Deneysville within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, Free State Province. Proposed invasive activities will further include the development of a balancing dam, a Pollution Control Dam (PCD) and a 150kl elevated tank storing polluted water, access roads and topsoil and overburden storage areas. A draft Scoping Report was submitted with the application, which notes that "a heritage study will be undertaken for this project, due to the heritage and cultural landforms known within the	Thank you for your comment.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
			area". The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit endorses the recommendation that a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) must be conducted and submitted to SAHRA and adds that the HIA must include a field-based Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) to be conducted by a professional specialist as large parts of the area fall within an area of very high palaeontological sensitivity. Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.	
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/12/03 - Email	The coalbrook disaster is the worst in the world mining history, will Seriti consider erecting a decent monument in remembrance or appreciation of the industry and how it has come of age? Victims were not treated equally and fairly, this sentiment still lingers on.	Your question has been sent to Seriti for consideration, and a Seriti representative will contact you in due course.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Mr Naicker also mention the specialist report on heritage, there is a mass grave of 435 people who were buried alive in the 1960's near R82 due to the bord-and-pillar mining method. You state that you are also going to apply the same method of mining. How are you going to minimize the risk?	The proposed mining method, safety issues and cultural heritage matters will be considered fully during the Environmental Assessment phase. These findings will be presented to the community in a Draft Environmental Assessment Report which will be made available for public comment and presented at public meetings to be held in 2019. Post meeting note: <i>It is important to note that the technology and design of the mine proposed is one that meets high safety standards to avoid incidents such as the Coalbrook Disaster.</i>

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
3.0 LAND ACQUISITION				
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Will Seriti purchase the land on which the mine infrastructure will be located?	The decision to purchase the land will depend on a number of factors. A decision will be made after all the studies, planning and permitting have been concluded. Seriti might purchase the land or alternatively, it might register a mining servitude, depending on the extent of the planned infrastructure.
Mr Thabo Mabasa, Speaker, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Would Seriti consider buying Katbosch?	Seriti does not own the surface rights. The possibility of purchasing land in the future cannot be excluded. However, as it is still very early in the process, a definitive answer cannot be provided.
4.0 LAND USE				
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	On the site where Hugh Nienaber's home is located (Excelsior 1797 Portion 0), we had to sign an undertaking that no further buildings would be constructed on the land. Furthermore, the land may only be used for animal grazing and planting of crops. There is no water on this property. Water is brought in from Zandfontein.	Your comment is noted.
Mrs Lettie Janse van Rensburg, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 5	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	This proposed underground mine will cause disturbances on my farm.	The proposed shaft will be a decline shaft. Steps will be taken to minimise impacts.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Are you aware of the landfill application lodged by the Metsimaholo Local Municipality?	Seriti Coal is aware of this application.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Katbosch 93 Portion 3				
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Are you aware of the proposed housing development on the farm Mooiplaats? You should arrange a meeting with Gerhard Steenkamp of the Metsimaholo Local Municipality to discuss this development in the light of Seriti Coal's proposed mining right application.	Thank you for this information. Seriti is aware of the proposed housing development and will arrange a meeting with Mr Steenkamp.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	We have a mining right to mine sand on the farm Katbosch 93 Portion 3.	This is no problem as sand mining will take place on the surface.
Mr Tshitereke Masheleni, Town Planner, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/10/16 - Pre-consultation meeting	Seriti must consider the fact that there is an existing township development at Mooiplaats and a newly approved township at Moodraai. Approximately 2,600 stands have already been established at Amelia. There will be linkages between these developments such as further township developments.	Thank you for providing Seriti with this information. Seriti will consider this information during the process going forward.
Mr Sicelo Molefe, Urban Planner, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/10/16 - Pre-consultation meeting	Seriti must consider the contents of the latest Metsimaholo Spatial Development Framework (SDF).	Thank you for providing Seriti with the SDF document. It will be considered as part of Seriti's planning and studies.
Mr Sicelo Molefe, Urban Planner, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/10/16 - Pre-consultation meeting	Please engage with Metsimaholo Social Services department regarding progress with the proposed landfill site. Also please engage with Social Services	We will include Social Services in our stakeholder engagement process. Seriti has engaged with the consultant responsible for undertaking the Environmental Impact Assessment and application for the landfill site.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
			regarding their future planning relating to cemeteries.	
Machela Hleli, Free State Department of Human Settlements	Provincial Government	2018/11/05 - Comment Sheet	Some of the identified portions included in the application are on the borders of existing settlements (viz- à-viz Moidraai, Mooiplaats and Amelia). My concern is that this might pose a challenge for when the Municipality needs to extend the settlements in future. Seriti will have to look at the municipal SDF to determine the direction at which their future developments are directed at.	Thank you for taking the time to comment on the Seriti Metsimaholo application process. Your comments will be taken into consideration during the S&EIR process and recorded in the Comment and Response report to be submitted to the DMR. Seriti, has engaged with Municipal Officials regarding proposed activities on Moidraai, Mooiplaats and Amelia.
Mr Joalane Mokoena, Ward Committee Member, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Are you aware of the proposed landfill site at Katbosch? Does this farm portion fall within your proposed mining right area?	Katbosch 93 Ptn 3 falls within the prospecting right currently held by Seriti. As such, this farm portion forms part of the mining right application area. Should the landfill site proceed on this farm portion, it will not be possible for Seriti to proceed with its current planned mining activities. This is largely due to the proposed dump location and design. Seriti representatives met with the consultants who undertook the Environmental Assessment for the proposed landfill site at Katbosch 93 Ptn 3. Seriti can however only provide suggestions and comment regarding this proposed landfill application to the Municipality and its appointed consultants as it does not have jurisdiction over the application, the studies that were undertaken or proposed alternatives. Post meeting note: Seriti will need to reassess how the landfill site may affect their mining activities should it proceed on Katbosch 93 Portion 3, depending on design and location of the landfill.
Cllr Lucas Fisher, Councillor of Ward	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held	Seriti must carefully consider the impact of the planned settlement of	This matter will be on the agenda at a meeting planned for 22 November 2018 with the Mayor.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality		with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	10,000 to 20,000 people in Moodraai and how the proposed mine will impact on these plans.	
Cllr Lucas Fisher, Councillor of Ward 20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Seriti must also carefully consider the impact of this mining right application on plans to establish a landfill site. The current landfill sites in Sasolburg and Deneysville are now closed and the issue of establishing a landfill site in the region is now critical.	This matter will be on the agenda at a meeting planned for 22 November 2018 with the Mayor.
Cllr Lucas Fisher, Councillor of Ward 20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	The first urgent issue that must be resolved is the settlement of people at Moodraai. This matter must be resolved urgently and the correct message must be communicated to community members. People have high expectations that they will be settled at Moodraai. It is not going to happen, then people are going to be disappointed. It is unfortunate, due to a breakdown in communication that happens when Municipal Officials come and go, that community members have only now become aware of this prospecting right. The existence of a prospecting right over the area was not communicated to the community when the planning for Moodraai was underway. We understand that this is not Seriti's fault. However, it can lead to a volatile situation if community members must yet again	Thank you for your comment. This matter will be handed with the required sensitivity at the Public Meeting on 15 November. It will also be discussed further with the Mayor on 22 November.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
			be told that they cannot be settled in an area that was promised to them.	
Mr Alexis Mare, Councillor Ward 19, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	We have already promised the community before September 2018 that they are going to be relocated to Moodraai in December 2018. So as Seriti, how are you going to provide residential area for these communities?	Seriti will be meeting with the Metsimaholo Mayor on 22 November 2018 where this question in particular will be raised and discussed.
Mr Andile Nokwe, Youth League Member, African National Congress	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Have you been informed of the process of relocating the residents occupying the said proposed underground coal mine project?	Post meeting note: Seriti became aware of plans to settle people at Moodraai during the pre-consultation process undertaken in September 2018.
Mr Andile Nokwe, Youth League Member, African National Congress	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Does this process affect the relocation of the Moodraai people that Mr Mare was talking about?	Seriti's intention is not to impact on the current process to settle people at Moodraai. Seriti will be meeting with the Metsimaholo Mayor on 22 November 2018 where this matter will be raised and discussed.
5.0 PROJECT ALTERNATIVES				
Dr Lindi Janse van Rensburg	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	Why can't the area be used for clear energy such as solar panels and wind mills? The generation of this kind of energy sources is unlimited (so much longer than 30 years!).	The S&EIR process is not comparing alternative technologies for the generation of electricity, but rather applying for the graduation of a prospecting right to a mining right. It is not the purpose of the mine to produce electricity, but rather to supply coal to various consumers.
6.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION				
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	At what depth will the proposed mine be?	If the mining right is approved, it is likely that the mine will operate up to a depth of 240m below the surface as the coal reserve is deep.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	How will the coal be transported?	At this stage, no decision has been made regarding transportation, but it is likely that conveyors will be used to bring the coal from underground to the surface. Thereafter trucks will transport the coal to various clients.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	How will the coal be transported from the mine to the power plant?	It is likely that the coal will be transported via conveyor, from underground to the surface. Thereafter it will be transported by trucks to the various clients.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	How does Vaalbank factor into the planning?	The proposed mine will be a stand alone mine and is not linked to the current Vaalbank operations.
Mrs Lettie Janse van Rensburg, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 5	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Where does Seriti plan to locate its shaft?	The proposed location is in the block directly adjacent to your farm Katbosch 93 Portion 5. The final location of the infrastructure could, however, move once studies, permitting and planning have been finalised.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	What type of mining method will be used at the proposed underground mine?	A final decision on the mining method will only be made once studies, permitting and planning have been finalised.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	What mineral will be mined.	Coal will be mined.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Solomon Mokhomo, Councillor of Ward 12, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	I would like to suggest that, should the mine proceed, Seriti consider transporting coal via conveyor belt rather than road transport.	Thank you for your suggestion. Seriti is considering all available options, including transportation using conveyor belt.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/05 - Email	What is the proximity of the operation to the community?	The proposed mine infrastructure is located about 10km from the Zamdela community. The broader application area for the proposed underground coal mine extends under part of Zamdela.
Caren Jarman, Research Associate, University of Stellenbosch	Stakeholder	2018/12/01 - Email	I have downloaded the documents and briefly read through. It appears as if it mainly deals with the new Seriti mine, and not so much with the extension of the Newvaal mine. Will there be a separate process to address the latter? On page 8 for example, there is a question to landowners - to comment on their area impacted by the water licence application. But for this it appears to only refer to the new mine and not the extension. Perhaps I am missing something, but the documents seem to deal exclusively with the new mine application, but not the extension. Please can you advise. My family and myself will be greatly impacted by the extension, since it is directly assessment to our farm. Hence my specific questions about the extension.	Thank you for your queries. The Seriti Metsimaholo application is indeed separate from New Vaal extension. Regarding the New Vaal process, this application is currently subject to an Appeals Process with the Department of Environmental Affairs. The Golder contact person for this process is Aiden Stoop (astoop@golder.co.za).

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Joalane Mokoena, Ward Committee Member, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Will the farm Mooidraai be affected by the proposed mine? This is a residential site located adjacent to the Coalbrook site which will not be mined.	The concept mine design for the proposed mine does not include mining under Mooidraai at this stage. However, it must be noted that this is a concept mine design and a final decision in this regard must still be reached. Seriti will be meeting with the Metsimaholo Mayor on 22 November 2018 where this question will be raised and discussed. Seriti currently hold a prospecting right over Mooidraai.
Mr Thabo Mabasa, Speaker, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Where is the mine's proposed infrastructure?	The proposed shaft complex location is indicated in the black rectangle on the map (see map in APPENDIX B of the minutes of the meeting). The identified black rectangle area is much larger than needed for the final infrastructure, in order to focus specialist studies. Upon conclusion of the specialist studies a final location may be identified based on environmental and other sensitivities in the area.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	What is the proximity of the proposed project area from the Vaal river and Vaal Dam?	It is important to note that Seriti does not intend to mine under the Vaal Dam. Post meeting note: <i>The Vaal Dam forms the eastern edge of the project. The boundary of the application area is located adjacent to the Vaal Dam, however this area will not be mined up to the Vaal Dam. A buffer to be determined by specialist studies will be maintained from the river. Additional factors such as residential developments adjacent to the Vaal Dam will also be taken into consideration with regard to this buffer.</i>
Mr Andile Nokwe, Youth League Member, African National Congress	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	What is the distance between the proposed residential area and the proposed underground mining?	Post meeting note: <i>The proposed surface infrastructure is located on farm portions located approximately 10 km from Mooidraai, Mooiplaats and Amelia.</i>

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	What is the proximity of the proposed project area and Vaal Dam?	The Vaal Dam forms the eastern edge of the proposed mining right application area.
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	In the 1960's, the mine used the bord-and-pillar method which collapsed and resulted in burying 435 employees alive. I want to know whether you are going to use the same method of mining that was used previously? If so, after the completion of Metsimaholo underground coal mining, are you still going to use the same process used by Coalbrook in the 1960's to mine the area where bord-and-pillar are located?	Yes, bord and pillar mining will be used, however it will be low extraction and not High extraction (which is what happened previously). The technology and design of the mine meets very high safety standards.
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	I know the mining company then did not have advanced technology can you elaborate on that?	Post meeting note: <i>Technology has advanced considerably over the last few decades. The previous Coalbrook mine did not make use of safety factors in the mine design and practised secondary (top or bottom) extraction which resulted in the collapse. Significant work has been done to determine safe working parameters following the Coalbrook disaster that will ensure that a similar incident does not occur. Seriti proposes to use a relatively low extraction bord and pillar mining with a sufficient safety factor to ensure mine stability.</i>

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	What will be the long-term risk for mining using the bord-and-pillar methods after the mine has shut down?	Post meeting note: Mine design will be done for long term stability as is done in the rest of the coal industry where high extraction methods are not practised.
7.0 PROJECT MOTIVATION				
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Will the coal mined at this site be sent to the Lethabo Power Station?	It is anticipated that the coal will be used at Grootvlei power station and within the Sasolburg area.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Where will the coal from the proposed mine be used?	It is likely that the coal will be sent to Grootvlei Power Station and other clients within the Sasolburg area.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Where will the coal be used?	It is anticipated that the coal will be used at the Grootvlei Power Station and other clients within the Sasolburg area.
Dr Lindi Janse van Rensburg	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	P3 [of the Background Information Letter provided to I&Aps] states that "the mine will <u>potentially</u> contribute to the reduction of the domestic shortfall of coal". Thus there is no absolute confirmation that it will? The	An impact assessment will be conducted within the EIA phase of the project which will outline the various impacts assessed and mitigated. This report will be made available for public review.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
			negative impact the mine will have on the environment and the people who call this area home is far greater than any potential contributions.	
8.0 S&EIR PROCESS				
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Seismic tests were undertaken around the properties. The underground geology should be well known.	Even though seismic tests were done, it is difficult to determine the precise nature of the underground geology. These tests cannot predict stability of the underground geology. Seriti has substantial information related to the geology to inform the EIA process.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	In principle we have no objection to specialists doing preliminary studies. I suggest that these studies be undertaken along the contours of the demarcated area. The land is being prepared for planting, which should be done in about a month.	Thank you. We will communicate this information to the specialists.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	What is the significance of the area demarcated with the black rectangle within the prospecting area?	The black block indicated in the area where Seriti has prospecting rights, indicates the proposed site for mine infrastructure. At this stage, no final decision has been made regarding the location of the infrastructure and the proposed decline shaft within the block.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	When will the EIA process start?	It is anticipated that the proposed project will be announced during the first week in November 2018.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	How soon will Seriti start mining?	This is a valid question but challenging to answer so early in the process. Firstly, the EIA and permitting process need to be finalised and submitted to the relevant decision-making authorities. The authorities then need time to consider the application. This could take between two to three years. Should a mining right and environmental authorisation be granted, I&APs could appeal the decision, which could take a further year to resolve. Should there be no appeal, the mine could take a year or two to finalise its planning before further applications for water and waste licenses would need to be made (as required). These applications may require further studies and a possible EIA process, which will take a further two or three years from application to authorisation. As you can see, it may take a few years before Seriti will be in a position to commence construction and eventual operation of a proposed mine.
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	So what is the next step?	Golder would like to request permission for its specialists to contact you to gain access to take soil samples and undertake various non-invasive studies. Golder's ecologists will contact you after the rainy season. A cultural heritage specialist will also be contacting you.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	When will you start the EIA process?	The process will start with an announcement in early November 2018. Documents will be made available for public comment and a public meeting will be arranged towards mid-November 2018. The specialist studies that need to be undertaken in the next few months will inform reports that will be compiled and made available for comment by I&APs during the course of the EIA.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	What is the quality of the coal?	The quality of the coal has not yet been determined.
Mr Johan Fick	Stakeholder	2018/11/02 - Email	Could you please add me as an interested and affected party and supply me with all the relevant studies and documentation. EMP etc. Are you still working on the original AAC NVC life extension plans or have they been updated and or amended? Thank you in anticipation.	Thank you for your email. We have added you to our database as an interested and affected party (I&APs). A draft scoping report and background information letter was emailed to you on 2 November 2018 as requested. Please note further that this application is not linked to the previous NVC Lifex Project as it will be a standalone underground operation. Should you require any additional information or wish to contribute comments to the process, please do not hesitate to contact us.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Ms Maureen Stewart, Save the Vaal	NGO	2018/11/07 - Email	Please note that SAVE the VAAL is an Interested and Affected Party. We lodged an appeal against the expansion of mining activities at the previously owned New Vaal Colliery. We have just learnt via Twitter that there is a meeting at the Metsimaholo Local Council, Harry Gala Multipurpose sports centre, Zamdela on 15th November at 10:00 a.m. Please could you provide more information about this meeting and provide a copy of the agenda and confirm the venue.	Thank you for your email. We can confirm that Save the Vaal is registered as an I&AP for the application. A Background Information Letter, Comment and Registration Sheet and Locality Map setting out details regarding the application and the public meeting of 15 November 2018 was provided.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/05 - Email	What are possible environmental issues should the community be mindful of should you be granted operating Licence?	Possible environmental issues are outlined in the draft scoping report that was provided via email. These issues were summarised in a presentation shared with the community during the public meeting. After conclusion of a number of specialist studies in 2019, further public meetings will be held. At these meetings, the findings of the specialists regarding possible environmental impacts will be presented to the community.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	20181203 - Email	You have existing operations, how is it dealt with over there? From that experience take us into confidence and give us a detail mitigation plan or mechanism you plan to implement here.	The potential impacts, mitigation and management thereof will in all likelihood differ from the existing opencast operations as this is an underground mine with limited surface infrastructure. As such, it would be best to wait for the Draft EIA and EMPr to be made available for public comment.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Joalane Mokoena, Ward Committee Member, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	How long will the process of obtaining an Environmental Authorisation take?	From 31 October 2018, the date on which the application for Environmental Authorisation was lodged with the DMR, the legislated process takes 300 days. After 300 days, the DMR will make a positive or negative decision. This process could be followed by a further appeal process, should I&APs choose to appeal the DMR decision.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Do you have a prospecting right? What area does it cover and when did you get the prospecting right?	Seriti obtained the remaining Metsimaholo reserves (previously known as Coalbrook 1 & 3) as part of a purchase agreement from Anglo Coal in March 2018. The Metsimaholo prospecting right covers an area of approximately 34 377,63 ha in extent (FS 30/5/1/1/2/10292 PR and FS 30/5/1/1/2/10383 PR). The original prospecting rights were issued in 2007.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Since when did you hold the prospecting right? Does the community have all the information relating the prospecting rights?	The prospecting right was granted in 2007. As mentioned previously, Seriti acquired the prospecting right as part of a purchase agreement from Anglo Coal in March 2018. Prospecting has been completed and the current application is for a Mining Right, and as such, the information is centred around the mining right application and not a prospecting right application.
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Can I ask Seriti Coal team whether they can factor in cumulative impact of New Vaal Colliery mine near Sasolburg?	Thank you for your comment. Cumulative impacts will be considered during the Environmental Assessment.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
9.0 SAFETY				
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Is Seriti going to mine at the site of where the 1960 Coalbrook disaster took place?	No. This site will remain closed. The area is assumed to be inaccessible.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	What will be the depth of the mine? My concern relates to cave-ins and sinkholes. This will be of particular concern if the landfill is approved on the farm Katbosch 93 Portion 3. I raise the concern due to my experience on my farm on the way to Parys. I have a problem with sinkholes due to mining that was undertaken more than 50 years ago.	If the mining right is approved, it is likely that the mine will operate up to a depth of 240m below the surface as the coal reserve is deep.
Mr Molefi David Mphasane, Amelia Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	I don't have any problem with the project: 1. As long as it is not going to put the lives of the residents at risk.	Please note that the technology and mining method proposed by Seriti ensures that the highest safety standards will be met.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/12/03 - Email	Now that we know that parts of Amelia and proposed Mooidraai settlement falls within the proposed mining border. In an unlikely event of a syzemic event that may arise from your operations, how, should the consequence of such result in property damage of the community in question will be dealt with? Can we be let in on a process to accord	Thank you for your comment. Community members will be provided with more detailed information regarding potential environmental and seismic impacts of the proposed project during the impact assessment phase. Towards the end of Quarter 1 and beginning of Quarter 2 of 2019, a Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) will be made available for public comment. The findings in

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
			seriti and how will they assist or be willing to assist the affected parties in this regard? I am not entirely satisfied with the response about the mitigation of possible pollutions as a result of your operations especially air pollution, at full operation a truck load will be leaving the mine every 5 minutes. The emissions and the dust generated from these activities including the coal yard can generate serious air pollution.	this report will be based on studies undertaken by various specialists. The project is currently in the Scoping Phase. During the scoping phase, decisions are made as to what should be assessed. It is therefore not possible at this stage in the process to provide full details of the impacts. The Draft EIA and EMPr will contain further and detailed information relating to potential impacts and their mitigation in relation to the proposed underground mine.
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	What safety measure have been put in place when you mine using the bord-and-pillar method?	Post meeting note: <i>Technology has advanced considerably over the last few decades. The previous Coalbrook mine used high extraction which resulted in the collapse. Seriti proposes to use low extraction bord and pillar mining which will result in significantly higher safety factors.</i>
Mr Mongezi Masuku, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Benina community were moved from the area because of instability of the ground caused by previous underground mining, how are you going to mitigate the process of ground instability?	Some of the areas that were mined since the end of the 1800's was not mined to acceptable safety standards. Technology and understanding of rock engineering has advanced considerably over the last few decades and coal mines have strict safety factor design criteria to ensure safe operations
10.0 SERITI COAL				
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Is Seriti 100% black owned?	Seriti is 91% black owned.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Did Seriti mine buy out New Vaal Colliery? There is a 4,000 ha mine near Vaalpark that was apparently approved for mining.	Yes, Seriti purchased New Vaal colliery.
11.0 SOCIO-ECONOMIC				
Mr Seun Mbola, Ward Committee, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Could you please clarify how many people from the community will be hired during the Environmental Assessment phase and before the anticipated Environmental Authorisation of 2023?	Prior to granting of the environmental authorisation, specialist studies will be undertaken by Seriti consultants. Employment opportunities will only be created after granting of Environmental Authorisation, a Mining Right and a Water Use Licence, should one be granted.
Dr Anna van Deventer	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	Job creation for this project is sub-par and does not economically justify the environmental cost.	Could you please clarify this comment? The number of jobs that will be created in the construction phase is 350 and for the operational phase it will be 450.
Dr Anna van Deventer	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	If owners start selling their properties in the Heron Banks Estate and the, on average, one housekeeper and one gardener per household loses their jobs, a nett job loss will result. And these are jobs that do not have a great risk of occupational health diseases which, once the worker has been laid off, becomes a drain on the public health system.	It is not the intention of this project to force owner in Heron Banks to start selling their properties. Neither is it anticipated that this project will have a negative impact on Heron Banks Estate. Seriti complies with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and their workers safety is a top priority.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Dr Lindi Janse van Rensburg	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	Will job creation outweigh the number of job losses, due to health problems? A high number of our population is plagued by HIV, leaving people with compromised immune systems. TB as a result of these compromised immune systems is already prevalent, how much more when air pollution increases?	An Air Quality study will be conducted within the EIA phase of the project. Further information will be provided in the Draft Environmental Impact report that will be made available for public review.
Dr Lindi Janse van Rensburg	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	A complex such as Heron Banks will be greatly impacted by a mine next to it. Development will come to a halt (who wants to live next to a mine?) which will result in potential job losses (builders, domestic workers, gardeners, security, etc.).	A Visual Impact Assessment will be conducted within the EIA phase of the project. Further information will be provided in the Environmental Impact report that will be made available for public review. Please note that Heron Banks is approximately 20km away from any surface infrastructure associated with the proposed mine.
Mr Molefi David Mphasane, Amelia Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	I don't have any problem with the project: 2. It must employ $\pm 80\%$ of local people. 3. Develop people skillfully. 4. Economically empower people. 5. Build clinics, crèches, sports facilities, skills development centers and many other things.	As part of Seriti's social and labour plan requirements, various community projects will be identified in conjunction with the municipality to be implemented should the DMR approve the project. There will be a localization component of the labour requirements and this will be finalised and communicated to the community closer to commencement of the project.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Simphiwe Munlane, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	It would be great for Seriti to inform the community how they are going to hire the youth and develop the area. In terms of construction prior to mining, how is the community going to know where to submit for labour hire and construction companies and local businesses?	Should the DMR approve the project and all other legislative requirements be met, Seriti's labour and procurement department will provide further information to the community prior to commencement of the project.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/05 - Email	Please share with us, your social responsibility program, we would like to come prepared.	Please note that should the DMR approve the project, Seriti in conjunction with the local municipality, will develop and finalise the various community projects that will be implemented as part of the proposed mine.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	During the EIA period, what are Seriti's plans to train and develop professional skills that are currently not available in Metsimaholo so that when you are finally operations you do not have a situation where local people are hired only as labourers?	High unemployment is an issue in the area. Seriti is currently involved in technical skill training programmes. Seriti is committed to having a positive impact on the community. If the mining right application succeeds, Seriti plans to invest in training and skills development. Seriti will prioritise employment of local people should it be granted a mining right by the DMR. The various projects Seriti is currently running relates to, internships, bursaries, technical skills programmes etc.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	We also want to understand how the community is going to benefit from this proposed project if it succeeds in the next coming years.	There are a number of legal requirements that a company must comply with in order to obtain and retain a mining right in South Africa. For example, under the MPRDA, a Social and Labour Plan (SLP) which incorporates Mine Community Development, Local Economic Development and Skills Development is a legal

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
				requirement. Furthermore, under the Mining Charter, 2018, a mine host community development programme is required. All Seriti operating collieries have approved SLPs in place. Examples of LED project that form part of the prior Seriti New Vaal Colliery SLPs include the building of the Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sports Centre and current upgrades to the Refengkgotso Clinic. Seriti is also involved in sponsoring community bursaries and the education of Grade 10 to Grade 12 learners.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	I also want to know Seriti Coal's mine social responsibility programme on this proposed project.	A preliminary SLP was submitted to the DMR along with the Mining Right Application. Seriti will however be engaging with communities as is required under the MPRDA and Mining Charter, 2018. Seriti is committed to constructive engagement with the community as is required under the MPRDA and Mining Charter, 2018.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	How are you going to develop skills of the community in the area before the operation of the project?	Seriti will engage with communities in the process of developing its SLP prior to commencement of operations. During this process, needs will be identified and an appropriate plan will be developed and implemented.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	When the mine is fully operational, you are going to need professional skills. How are you going to develop professional skills for the community living in the area?	Skills development involving the community will be undertaken as part of the proposed mine's SLP. Seriti currently has various programmes running in which we support skills development and growth.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Ms Linda Mokoena, Ward Committee, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Seriti came here to consult with the community regarding the process of the application for a mining right. Please note that Seriti will not arrange the meeting without consultation with the Municipality. If the mining right will be granted to Seriti, we as the community will benefit as the company will create jobs, infrastructure development, economic development, youth empowerment and they will be working with the municipality aligned with the Integrated Development Plan.	Thank you for your comment.
Mr Thabo, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	We have been lied to by companies that come and operate near our settlement, telling us they are going to create employment. Anglo American now employ migrant labourers and previously they promised that they are going to employ the community from Zamdela and Metsimaholo. Now they have employed outsiders as far as Secunda area. I agree they have built Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sports Centre and that is the positive issue. What are your promises for the community? Are you going to employ us as Seriti Coal?	High unemployment is an issue in the area. Seriti is currently involved in technical skill training programmes. Seriti is committed to having a positive impact on the community. If the mining right application succeeds, Seriti plans to invest in training and skills development. Seriti will prioritise employment of the local people should it be granted a mining right by the DMR.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Paseka Mokoena, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	What has Seriti Coal put in place regarding skills development and educating people about mining skills prior to 2025 before the operational phase? We request that Seriti Coal to train local people so that they can acquire skills before the operational phase of the mine 2025?	Seriti is currently involved in technical skill training programmes. Seriti is committed to having a positive impact on the community. On the 22 November 2018 at 10:00am, Seriti will be hosting a stakeholder engagement meeting at the Seriti Coal Community Hall. At this meeting, Seriti will be talking about projects, internships, bursaries, technical skills programmes etc. as part of its skills development planning that they are busy with.
Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	I am a youth in Sasolburg. We are concerned about recruiting policy by other companies and their hiring requirement for Mathematics and Science?	Your concern is noted.
Mr Thabiso Mphuthi, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	If you are planning to empower the youth in the near future, please train them before the operational phase to acquire skills.	On the 22 November 2018 at 10:00am, Seriti will be hosting a stakeholder engagement meeting at the Seriti Coal Community Hall. At this meeting, Seriti will be talking about projects, internships, bursaries, technical skills programmes etc. as part of its skills development planning.
12.0 SOIL				
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Regarding soil assessment, please note that this has already been done by Hugh Nienaber. The soil has been fertilized and prepared for the planting season.	The soil specialists will not disturb the soil to the extent where it will be invasive. They merely want to take samples at a few designated locations and test the soil potential to determine its agricultural potential. The specialists will not enter any land before making the necessary arrangements with landowners.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Hugh Nienaber, owner of Excelsior 1797 Portion 0, representing Hugh Nienaber Trust	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Could you please clarify what samples will be taken by the soil specialist and what analysis will be done? Will any drilling be done?	The soil specialist will take samples with handheld augers. The soil samples will be analysed for agricultural potential. The specialists will also record the location of any wetlands.
Mrs Lettie Janse van Rensburg, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 5	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Will studies be done only on the proposed mine infrastructure site or will it be done across the broader area of the prospecting right?	Soil studies will be done on the proposed infrastructure site but ecological, groundwater and surface water studies will be undertaken across a broader area.
13.0 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT				
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Can you please provide me with a copy of the locality map indicating farm names and landowners?	A map will be provided upon announcement of the proposed project in November 2018.
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	We appreciate the opportunity to be informed of this process in the early stages before the EIA.	Thank you for your comment.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/05 - Email	Why is this important meeting that affects such a broad community scheduled midweek when most of the people that are affected are at work?	At the outset, Golder and Seriti were advised to hold the meeting at this time as it would be most convenient for the broader community.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/05 - Email	What are specific issues contained in your application you wish to table before the community and what is it you want the community to agree to?	<p>The public meeting was convened in order to share information about the proposed project and afford community members the opportunity to provide input and comment as is set out in the Background Information Letter provided via email. Once relevant information about the project has been shared by Golder and Seriti at the meeting, community members will be encouraged to ask questions and comment. Golder and Seriti will endeavour to answer the questions at the meeting or as soon thereafter as possible. All questions asked and issues raised will be captured in minutes that will be distributed to attendees via email after the meeting. The issues raised during the meeting, and via email/fax, telephone conversations before and after the meeting will be captured in a Comment and Response Report that will be submitted along with the final public participation and environmental impact assessment reports to the DMR after conclusion of the S&EIR process. It is important to note that during the S&EIR process it will not be necessary for community members to “agree” with Seriti or Golder. The purpose of the meeting is to inform and to obtain comment of people potentially affected by the proposed project. Should any community members disagree or agree with the proposed project, the public meeting and broader public participation process provides an opportunity to express these opinions and concerns.</p>

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/05 - Email	The public meeting, will it be conducted by the mining house responsible for mining or a consulting company will be acting on behalf of the mining house?	The meeting will be facilitated by Golder on behalf of Seriti. Representatives from both companies will be in attendance to provide information and answer questions relevant to the process.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/05 - Email	Can we request the meeting be rescheduled to Saturday 17 to accommodate a broader affected community.	Given the good attendance at the 15 November meeting (300+ people in attendance) and limited regulated timeframes prior to submission of the Final Scoping Report (mid December 2018) it was decided that additional public meetings during the Scoping Phase will not be held. However, your comment regarding a Saturday meeting has been taken on board. Public meetings to present the finding contained in the Draft Environmental Assessment Report will be arranged and communicated to registered I&APs.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/05 - Email	Note: the telephone number provided is one digit short. (011)254800.	Thank you. We will ensure that all our announcement material contains the correct contact information.
Caren Jarman, Research Associate, University of Stellenbosch	Stakeholder	2018/11/28 - Email	Thank you for the information shared via LinkedIn. I would just like to confirm - the documents "Seriti Metsimaholo Mining Right Application Draft Scoping Report" [on the Golder website] - is the correct documents which relate to the extension of the Newvaal mine? My family has farms in the area adjacent to the area of interest indicated on this map - basically between die purple area (New Vaal extension area) and Vaalrivier. If that	The report referred to in your email is indeed the correct one. The area that this application relates to is located in an area between Sasolburg and Deneysville (see Locality Map and corresponding list of properties in Appendix 5C). It is not linked to the previous NVC Lifex Project as it will (if authorized) be a standalone underground operation. I can confirm that you have been registered as an interested and affected party. The comment period closes on Monday, 3 December. All comments received on or before this date will be included in the

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
			is correct, I would like to register as an Interested and affected party. Please can you confirm? I will work through the documents during the week. What is the deadline for comments?	Final Scoping Report that will be submitted to the DMR mid-December.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/12/03 - Email	I see in the attached minutes I am quoted as Tshokolo Mbobo instead of Tshokolo Nkomo.	Thank you for the correction to the Draft Minutes. We will amend our records accordingly.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/12/03 - Email	The appendix A - F are missing in the email sent.	Please refer to the Final minutes contained in Appendix 5D of the Final Scoping Report. The draft minutes were initially sent out without appendices as a 2MB file size can sometimes prove to be too large for some email servers. The appendices did not alter the events of the meeting nor records of the minutes.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/12/03 - Email	In the scoping report of the meeting held with other stakeholders 26 September (land owners I assume, in the main) the report says seriti is 80% black owned but at public meeting at Multi Purpose center, the community was told seriti is 91% black owned, please clarify for us.	Thank you for pointing this out. We will amend our records to reflect "91% black owned" as this is the correct ownership information.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Zamdela Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/12/03 - Email	I am sure you have heard of the court case in the Eastern Cape that involved a community of Xolobeni, where they refused a mining	Thank you for your suggestion. A Golder representative will contact Mr Mare in order to establish if his concerns have been sufficiently addressed. Furthermore, we will ensure that

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
			operation in their area. People lost their lives and Constitutional court ruling was for no mining. The reason I am saying this is because a certain gentleman Mr Alex Mare a counsellor of ward 19, in the meeting claimed not to know anything about the proposed mine in the area. Yet in the meeting held (I think September 26 or prior) with the metsimaholo local municipality, Fezile Dabi District municipality and other stakeholders his name is on the attendance register, as Khomoliileng Mare. I find this potentially dangerous given what transpired in Xolobeni, I suggest you call him out, he can't be allowed to do this he is a community leader.	our I&AP register reflects both names provided by Mr Mare (i.e. Alex and Khomoliileng). Golder and Seriti are aware of the Xolobeni Sands decision of the North Gauteng High Court (<i>Baleni and Others v Minister of Mineral Resources and Others - 22 November 2018</i>).
Tsepo Masilo, African National Congress Youth League Representative	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	We are dealing with a very sensitive community in this (Zamdela) area. It is therefore very important that proper engagement with the community is undertaken. Superficial engagement will not be sufficient. Community based organisations, NGOs, faith base organisations, etc. must be included in the public participation process. This project is important for the community. If influential people in the community can get behind it, it will benefit the community.	Thank you for your comment. We appreciate your support and would like to encourage you to supply Golder and with the contact information for any person or organisation that you feel must be involved in the process. As mentioned, we are in the early stages of the project and more engagements will be held in the future.
Mr Andile Nokwe, African National Congress Youth	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality	I would like to suggest that a proper presentation with proper information be provided to the community.	Presentations, large format maps and other relevant background information will be provided at the public meeting to be held on Thursday, 15 November 2018.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
League Representative		Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall		
Cllr Lucas Fisher, Councillor of Ward 20, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Can you please provide us with all the relevant information regarding this application? To date, all we have see in the message received via SMS.	Thank you for our request. If you could please provide us with your email addresses, we can forward you all the relevant information.
Ms Lindane Mokoena, Ward Committee, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/12 - Meeting Held with Metsimaholo Local Municipality Councillors, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	I urge Seriti to not merely position the project as something that will create employment for the community. This might create an attitude of passive participation. Seriti must try to encourage active participation by outlining to I&APs what their role in the process is.	Thank you for your comment. Seriti has fully taken this suggestion on board. We intend to engage constructively with the community every step of the way. The process of engagement is in the early stages and will be ongoing.
Mr Alexis Mare, Councillor Ward 19, Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Local Government	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	We were informed very late about this public meeting. Moodraai, the place where the mining is going to take place, is where people of Zamdela are going to be relocated to. have you informed all the Metsimaholo Ward Councillors or am I the only one who knew about this proposed project now?	Contact information for Ward Councillors within the application area was obtained from the office of the Speaker, Metsimaholo Local Municipality. The project was also announced in two newspaper adverts placed in Vanderbijlpark Ster newspaper in (English and South Sotho) and Volksblad newspaper in (Afrikaans) on Friday 02 November 2018. Eleven (11) A2 size project notification posters were displayed at various locations in the Metsimaholo area. A Background Information Letter, map and Registration and Comment Sheet was distributed to identified I&APs. Distribution of project notification information took place via normal mail and email, on 02 November 2018.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
				A bulk SMS was sent to all I&APs with mobile numbers on 01 November 2018.
Mr Tladinyane, Metsimaholo Community Association	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	You said that in October 2018 you met with the land owners and we know that the proposed study area is a Municipal land. Who did you meet with? We want to know the person whom you met with to come and answer us. Whom did you agree with to apply for the mining right in the area that belongs to the community? I suggest that this meeting should be put on hold and we wait for the person whom you agreed with at the municipality to come and give us clarity on why he did not liaise with the community first regarding the proposed underground coal mine.	Your question suggest that your concern is about mining operations commencing in the near future. We can assure you that no permission to commence operations has been received as yet and that there is a lengthy regulatory process that must be complied with before authorisation can be granted. The application process is still in the very early stages and no licence to mine has been granted. The meetings held in October 2018 with landowners directly affected by the proposed surface infrastructure were "pre-consultation" discussions to inform them of the proposed project, record their comments and concerns and to request permission to access their properties to undertake preliminary (baseline) specialist studies. All meetings during the S&EIR process form part of the authorisation process. Scoping does not mean that Seriti has been given authority to mine under Moidraai. It is also important to note that Seriti has at this stage not confirmed the exact position where the shaft will be located. During early discussions with landowners, Seriti did not discuss land acquisition. The land that has been promised to the Community has therefore not been given to Seriti. Seriti will be meeting with the Metsimaholo Mayor on 22 November 2018 where this matter will be raised and discussed. Furthermore, Seriti is discussing the matter at MMC level as well. Seriti is aware of the difficulties the Municipality faces regarding the allocation of stands in the area.

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	You say the stakeholders have until 3 December 2018 to comments on the proposed project, did they receive documents to comment on?	When the project was announced on 2 November 2018, identified I&APs received either electronic or printed copies of a Background Information Letter, Comment and Registration Sheet and Locality Map. I&APs who responded to the notifications requesting further information were sent a soft copy of the Draft Scoping Report. This report is available for download from the Golder website at https://www.golder.com/global-locations/africa/south-africa-public-documents . Printed copies were also made available at the Zamdela, Sasolburg, Refengkgotso and Vereeniging Public Libraries.
Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Please consider the time slot of the next meetings, we will prefer the meeting to be held in evening during the week or weekend.	Thank you for your comment. Seriti will consider hosting meetings during the Environmental Assessment Phase at a suitable venue on a Saturday or after work hours during the week.
14.0 WATER				
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Our primary concern in this area is that we are running out of water. Boreholes are running dry at a rapid rate. Infrastructure for water supplied by Anglo is in a state of disrepair. We have been trying to repair the rusting pipes, but to date this has not proved very effective. Matters pertaining to water must be included in whatever agreement the affected landowner signs with the mine.	Where mines damage or sever a landowner's water supply, the mine must agree to replace what was damaged. Baseline assessments of borehole locations and levels will be done by the specialists as part of the EIA. It is important to record this information during the EIA process as the mine will be liable for any loss or damage to the water supply if damage has been caused as a result of the mine's activities.

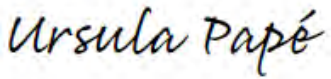
I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Mrs Reade Nienaber, owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 0 and 4, representing Seriso 534 (Pty) Ltd	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Underground mining has a significant effect on groundwater. We would like to request that Seriti carefully consider groundwater impacts.	During the groundwater impact assessment, an assessment of the location and nature of the aquifer is done. It is anticipated that mining activities will be undertaken below the aquifer. The impact on the groundwater might be minimal, however this will need to be confirmed by the specialist studies.
Mrs Tharina Terblanche, trustee for deceased estate that is the owner of Katbosch 93 Portion 3	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	We also have a problem in the area with groundwater disappearing.	During the groundwater impact assessment, an assessment of the location and nature of the aquifer is done. It is anticipated that mining activities will be undertaken below the aquifer. The impact on the groundwater might be minimal, however this will need to be confirmed by the specialist studies.
Dr Anna van Deventer	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Comment Sheet	The Vaal River Ecosystem is under enormous pressure from malfunctioning sewage pumps. Any additional pollution and destruction of wildlife habitat may be the final straw which irredeemably damages this fragile ecosystem.	Your comment is noted. The EIA phase of the project will investigate the cumulative impacts within the project area and will outline various mitigation measures that need to be implemented to prevent any pollution from the proposed project.
Mr George Nel, Environmental Officer, Department of Water and Sanitation	Free State Provincial Government	2018/11/02 - Email	This application fall within the Upper Vaal Catchment and will be the responsibility of the Gauteng office.	Thank you for your email. We will be sure to engage with the Gauteng Office of the DWS.
Mr Reveck Hariram, Rand Water	Stakeholder	2018/11/16 - Comment Sheet	We are concerned about the impact on the Vaal Dam water quality.	An impact assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase of the project which will outline the various impacts assessed and mitigated. This report will be made available for public review.
Mr Tshokolo Nkomo, Community Member	Stakeholder	2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall	Mr Naicker mention that he is going to identify the water sources, heritage sites, traffic, air pollution etc. in the area but he has not explained how he is going to mitigate	Thank you for your comment. As you correctly point out, there are a number of very important aspects that must be studied. Before a proper assessment of these important aspects can be done, it is necessary to first identify which

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
			<p>all the impacts. We already know that the Vaal Dam is contaminated, and Mr Naicker did not advise on how to mitigate the risk of water and air pollution in the area.</p>	<p>aspects must be studied in relation to the proposed mining right application. The process to identify what aspects must be studied and assesses is known as “Scoping”. The phase in the process that is currently being undertaken is the Scoping Phase and as such, we have put forward a Draft Scoping Report which is available for public comment until 3 December 2018. Once all comments regarding the Draft Scoping Report are received, a Final Scoping Report is prepared and submitted to the DMR for approval. This Scoping Report provides the “Scope” of what must be studied in the Environmental Assessment phase which will commence in 2019. During the Environmental Assessment phase, the issues you highlight will be analysed, assessed and reported on by qualified specialists. It is therefore not possible to discuss mitigation of impacts during the Scoping phase. Upon conclusion of the specialist studies, Golder and Seriti will call further public meetings to present the findings, identified impacts and proposed mitigation during the Environmental Assessment phase.</p>
<p>Ms Elise Tempelhoff, Journalist, Beeld Newspaper</p>	<p>Stakeholder</p>	<p>2018/11/15 - Public Meeting Held, Harry Gwala Multipurpose Hall</p>	<p>The proposed project will impact on the Vaal River and Vaal Dam. How are you going to mitigate all the impacts on the water sources near the proposed project area?</p>	<p>Before any mining activities commence, the impacts of the proposed activities will be assessed during the EIA process. Furthermore, before any activities that may have an impact on a water source are authorised, a Water Use Licence must be granted by the DWS. This process will involve further specialist studies and public participation. Given that the process is still in the Scoping Phase, it is difficult to comment on possible impacts and proposed mitigation measures.</p>

I&AP	CATEGORY	SOURCE	COMMENT / QUESTION / ISSUE / SUGGESTION	RESPONSE BY ESIA TEAM
Hennie Claasen, owner of Pistor 1029 Portion 2	Landowner	2018/09/26 - Pre-consultation meeting	Please note that there are wetlands in the area demarcated for the proposed mine infrastructure.	Thank you for this information. We will alert our specialists and this information will be recorded in the specialist studies.

Signature Page

Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd.



Ursula Pape
Stakeholder Engagement Consultant



Tashriq Naicker
EAP and Project Manager

AP/up

Reg. No. 2002/007104/07

Directors: RGM Heath, MQ Mokulubete, SC Naidoo, GYW Ngoma

Golder and the G logo are trademarks of Golder Associates Corporation

g:\projects\18101804 - seritinevvaal ncvml\11. pp\crr\18101804_seriti_metsimaholo_fsr_crr.docx



golder.com